

# Formalizing Push-Relabel Algorithms

Peter Lammich and S. Reza Sefidgar

March 17, 2025

## Abstract

We present a formalization of push-relabel algorithms for computing the maximum flow in a network. We start with Goldberg’s et al. generic push-relabel algorithm, for which we show correctness and the time complexity bound of  $O(V^2E)$ . We then derive the relabel-to-front and FIFO implementation. Using stepwise refinement techniques, we derive an efficient verified implementation.

Our formal proof of the abstract algorithms closely follows a standard textbook proof, and is accessible even without being an expert in Isabelle/HOL— the interactive theorem prover used for the formalization.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Generic Push Relabel Algorithm</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Labeling . . . . .	5
2.2	Basic Operations . . . . .	6
2.2.1	Augmentation of Edges . . . . .	6
2.2.2	Push Operation . . . . .	10
2.2.3	Relabel Operation . . . . .	11
2.2.4	Initialization . . . . .	11
2.3	Abstract Correctness . . . . .	11
2.3.1	Maintenance of Invariants . . . . .	12
2.3.2	Maxflow on Termination . . . . .	14
2.4	Convenience Lemmas . . . . .	14
2.5	Complexity . . . . .	18
2.5.1	Auxiliary Lemmas . . . . .	18
2.5.2	Height Bound . . . . .	18
2.5.3	Formulation of the Abstract Algorithm . . . . .	23
2.5.4	Saturating and Non-Saturating Push Operations . . . . .	24
2.5.5	Refined Labeled Transition System . . . . .	25
2.5.6	Bounding the Relabel Operations . . . . .	28
2.5.7	Bounding the Saturating Push Operations . . . . .	28
2.5.8	Bounding the Non-Saturating Push Operations . . . . .	33
2.5.9	Assembling the Final Theorem . . . . .	38
2.6	Main Theorem: Correctness and Complexity . . . . .	39
2.7	Convenience Tools for Implementation . . . . .	39
2.8	Gap Heuristics . . . . .	42
2.8.1	Termination with Gap Heuristics . . . . .	43
<b>3</b>	<b>FIFO Push Relabel Algorithm</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1	Implementing the Discharge Operation . . . . .	45
3.2	Main Algorithm . . . . .	51
<b>4</b>	<b>Topological Ordering of Graphs</b>	<b>52</b>
4.1	List-Before Relation . . . . .	52
4.2	Topological Ordering . . . . .	54
<b>5</b>	<b>Relabel-to-Front Algorithm</b>	<b>55</b>
5.1	Admissible Network . . . . .	56
5.2	Neighbor Lists . . . . .	59
5.3	Discharge Operation . . . . .	61
5.4	Main Algorithm . . . . .	65

<b>6</b>	<b>Tools for Implementing Push-Relabel Algorithms</b>	<b>69</b>
6.1	Basic Operations . . . . .	70
6.1.1	Excess Map . . . . .	70
6.1.2	Labeling . . . . .	70
6.1.3	Label Frequency Counts for Gap Heuristics . . . . .	71
6.2	Refinements to Basic Operations . . . . .	71
6.2.1	Explicit Computation of the Excess . . . . .	71
6.2.2	Algorithm to Compute Initial Excess and Flow . . . . .	72
6.2.3	Computing the Minimal Adjacent Label . . . . .	74
6.2.4	Refinement of Relabel . . . . .	77
6.2.5	Refinement of Push . . . . .	77
6.2.6	Adding frequency counters to labeling . . . . .	79
6.2.7	Refinement of Gap-Heuristics . . . . .	81
6.3	Refinement to Efficient Data Structures . . . . .	84
6.3.1	Registration of Abstract Operations . . . . .	84
6.3.2	Excess by Array . . . . .	84
6.3.3	Labeling by Array . . . . .	85
6.3.4	Label Frequency by Array . . . . .	86
6.3.5	Combined Frequency Count and Labeling . . . . .	87
6.3.6	Push . . . . .	88
6.3.7	Relabel . . . . .	88
6.3.8	Gap-Relabel . . . . .	88
6.3.9	Initialization . . . . .	89
<b>7</b>	<b>Implementation of the FIFO Push/Relabel Algorithm</b>	<b>89</b>
7.1	Basic Operations . . . . .	89
7.1.1	Queue . . . . .	90
7.2	Refinements to Basic Operations . . . . .	90
7.2.1	Refinement of Push . . . . .	90
7.2.2	Refinement of Gap-Relabel . . . . .	92
7.2.3	Refinement of Discharge . . . . .	93
7.2.4	Computing the Initial Queue . . . . .	98
7.2.5	Refining the Main Algorithm . . . . .	99
7.3	Separating out the Initialization of the Adjacency Matrix . . . . .	101
7.4	Refinement To Efficient Data Structures . . . . .	102
7.4.1	Registration of Abstract Operations . . . . .	102
7.4.2	Queue by Two Stacks . . . . .	102
7.4.3	Push . . . . .	103
7.4.4	Gap-Relabel . . . . .	104
7.4.5	Discharge . . . . .	104
7.4.6	Computing the Initial State . . . . .	104
7.4.7	Main Algorithm . . . . .	105
7.5	Combining the Refinement Steps . . . . .	106

7.6	Combination with Network Checker and Main Correctness Theorem . . . . .	106
7.6.1	Justification of Splitting into Prepare and Run Phase	108
7.7	Usage Example: Computing Maxflow Value . . . . .	109
<b>8</b>	<b>Implementation of Relabel-to-Front</b>	<b>109</b>
8.1	Basic Operations . . . . .	110
8.1.1	Neighbor Lists . . . . .	110
8.2	Refinement to Basic Operations . . . . .	111
8.2.1	Discharge . . . . .	111
8.2.2	Initialization of Queue . . . . .	113
8.2.3	Main Algorithm . . . . .	113
8.3	Refinement to Efficient Data Structures . . . . .	116
8.3.1	Neighbor Lists by Array of Lists . . . . .	116
8.3.2	Discharge . . . . .	117
8.3.3	Initialization of Queue . . . . .	117
8.3.4	Main Algorithm . . . . .	118
8.4	Combination with Network Checker and Correctness . . . . .	118
<b>9</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>120</b>

# 1 Introduction

Computing the maximum flow of a network is an important problem in graph theory. Many other problems, like maximum-bipartite-matching, edge-disjoint-paths, circulation-demand, as well as various scheduling and resource allocating problems can be reduced to it.

The practically most efficient algorithms to solve the maximum flow problem are push-relabel algorithms [3]. In this entry, we present a formalization of Goldberg's et al. generic push-relabel algorithm [5], and two instances: The relabel-to-front algorithm [4] and the FIFO push-relabel algorithm [5]. Using stepwise refinement techniques [9, 1, 2], we derive efficient verified implementations. Moreover, we show that the generic push-relabel algorithm has a time complexity of  $O(V^2E)$ .

This entry re-uses and extends theory developed for our formalization of the Edmonds-Karp maximum flow algorithm [6, 7].

While there exists another formalization of the Ford-Fulkerson method in Mizar [8], we are, to the best of our knowledge, the first that verify a polynomial maximum flow algorithm, prove a polynomial complexity bound, or provide a verified executable implementation.

## 2 Generic Push Relabel Algorithm

```
theory Generic-Push-Relabel
imports
  Flow-Networks.Fofu-Abs-Base
  Flow-Networks.Ford-Fulkerson
begin
```

### 2.1 Labeling

The central idea of the push-relabel algorithm is to add natural number labels  $l : node \Rightarrow nat$  to each node, and maintain the invariant that for all edges  $(u,v)$  in the residual graph, we have  $l\ u \leq l\ v + 1$ .

```
type-synonym labeling = node  $\Rightarrow$  nat
```

```
locale Labeling = NPreflow +
  fixes  $l :: labeling$ 
  assumes valid:  $(u,v) \in cf.E \implies l(u) \leq l(v) + 1$ 
  assumes lab-src[simp]:  $l\ s = card\ V$ 
  assumes lab-sink[simp]:  $l\ t = 0$ 
begin
```

Generalizing validity to paths

```
lemma gen-valid:  $l(u) \leq l(x) + length\ p$  if cf.isPath  $u\ p\ x$ 
  using that by (induction p arbitrary:  $u$ ; fastforce dest: valid)
```

In a valid labeling, there cannot be an augmenting path [Cormen 26.17].

The proof works by contradiction, using the validity constraint to show that any augmenting path would be too long for a simple path.

**theorem** *no-augmenting-path*:  $\neg \text{isAugmentingPath } p$

**proof**

**assume** *isAugmentingPath*  $p$

**hence** *SP*: *cf.isSimplePath*  $s\ p\ t$  **unfolding** *isAugmentingPath-def* .

**hence** *cf.isPath*  $s\ p\ t$  **unfolding** *cf.isSimplePath-def* **by** *auto*

**from** *gen-valid[OF this]* **have** *length*  $p \geq \text{card } V$  **by** *auto*

**with** *cf.simplePath-length-less-V[OF - SP]* **show** *False* **by** *auto*

**qed**

The idea of push relabel algorithms is to maintain a valid labeling, and, ultimately, arrive at a valid flow, i.e., no nodes have excess flow. We then immediately get that the flow is maximal:

**corollary** *no-excess-imp-maxflow*:

**assumes**  $\forall u \in V - \{s, t\}. \text{excess } f\ u = 0$

**shows** *isMaxFlow*  $f$

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **interpret** *NFlow*

**apply** *unfold-locales*

**using** *no-deficient-nodes* **unfolding** *excess-def* **by** *auto*

**from** *noAugPath-iff-maxFlow no-augmenting-path* **show** *isMaxFlow*  $f$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**end** — Labeling

## 2.2 Basic Operations

The operations of the push relabel algorithm are local operations on single nodes and edges.

### 2.2.1 Augmentation of Edges

**context** *Network*

**begin**

We define a function to augment a single edge in the residual graph.

**definition** *augment-edge* ::  $'\text{capacity flow} \Rightarrow -$

**where** *augment-edge*  $f \equiv \lambda(u, v). \Delta.$

**if**  $(u, v) \in E$  **then**  $f(u, v) := f(u, v) + \Delta$  )

**else if**  $(v, u) \in E$  **then**  $f(v, u) := f(v, u) - \Delta$  )

**else**  $f$

**lemma** *augment-edge-zero[simp]*: *augment-edge*  $f\ e\ 0 = f$

**unfolding** *augment-edge-def* **by** (*auto split: prod.split*)

**lemma** *augment-edge-same*[simp]:  $e \in E \implies \text{augment-edge } f \ e \ \Delta \ e = f \ e + \Delta$   
**unfolding** *augment-edge-def* **by** (*auto split!*: *prod.splits*)

**lemma** *augment-edge-other*[simp]:  $\llbracket e \in E; e' \neq e \rrbracket \implies \text{augment-edge } f \ e \ \Delta \ e' = f \ e'$   
**unfolding** *augment-edge-def* **by** (*auto split!*: *prod.splits*)

**lemma** *augment-edge-rev-same*[simp]:  
 $(v,u) \in E \implies \text{augment-edge } f \ (u,v) \ \Delta \ (v,u) = f \ (v,u) - \Delta$   
**using** *no-parallel-edge*  
**unfolding** *augment-edge-def* **by** (*auto split!*: *prod.splits*)

**lemma** *augment-edge-rev-other*[simp]:  
 $\llbracket (u,v) \notin E; e' \neq (v,u) \rrbracket \implies \text{augment-edge } f \ (u,v) \ \Delta \ e' = f \ e'$   
**unfolding** *augment-edge-def* **by** (*auto split!*: *prod.splits*)

**lemma** *augment-edge-cf*[simp]:  $(u,v) \in E \cup E^{-1} \implies$   
 $\text{cf-of } (\text{augment-edge } f \ (u,v) \ \Delta)$   
 $= (\text{cf-of } f)( (u,v) := \text{cf-of } f \ (u,v) - \Delta, (v,u) := \text{cf-of } f \ (v,u) + \Delta)$   
**apply** (*intro ext*; *cases*  $(u,v) \in E$ )  
**subgoal for**  $e'$   
**apply** (*cases*  $e' = (u,v)$ )  
**subgoal by** (*simp split!*: *if-splits add: no-self-loop residualGraph-def*)  
**apply** (*cases*  $e' = (v,u)$ )  
**subgoal by** (*simp split!*: *if-splits add: no-parallel-edge residualGraph-def*)  
**subgoal by** (*simp*  
*split!*: *if-splits prod.splits*  
*add: residualGraph-def augment-edge-def*)  
**done**  
**subgoal for**  $e'$   
**apply** (*cases*  $e' = (u,v)$ )  
**subgoal by** (*simp split!*: *if-splits add: no-self-loop residualGraph-def*)  
**apply** (*cases*  $e' = (v,u)$ )  
**subgoal by** (*simp split!*: *if-splits add: no-self-loop residualGraph-def*)  
**subgoal by** (*simp*  
*split!*: *if-splits prod.splits*  
*add: residualGraph-def augment-edge-def*)  
**done**  
**done**

**lemma** *augment-edge-cf'*:  $(u,v) \in \text{cf}E\text{-of } f \implies$   
 $\text{cf-of } (\text{augment-edge } f \ (u,v) \ \Delta)$   
 $= (\text{cf-of } f)( (u,v) := \text{cf-of } f \ (u,v) - \Delta, (v,u) := \text{cf-of } f \ (v,u) + \Delta)$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $(u,v) \in \text{cf}E\text{-of } f$   
**hence**  $(u,v) \in E \cup E^{-1}$  **using** *cfE-of-ss-invE* ..  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

The effect of augmenting an edge on the residual graph

**definition** (in  $-$ ) *augment-edge-cf* ::  $-$  flow  $\Rightarrow$   $-$  **where**  
*augment-edge-cf* *cf*  
 $\equiv \lambda(u,v) \Delta. (cf)(u,v) := cf(u,v) - \Delta, (v,u) := cf(v,u) + \Delta$

**lemma** *cf-of-augment-edge*:  
**assumes**  $A: (u,v) \in cfE\text{-of } f$   
**shows**  $cf\text{-of } (augment\text{-edge } f (u,v) \Delta) = augment\text{-edge-cf } (cf\text{-of } f) (u,v) \Delta$   
**proof**  $-$   
**show**  $cf\text{-of } (augment\text{-edge } f (u,v) \Delta) = augment\text{-edge-cf } (cf\text{-of } f) (u,v) \Delta$   
**by** (*simp add: augment-edge-cf-def A augment-edge-cf'*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *cfE-augment-ss*:  
**assumes**  $EDGE: (u,v) \in cfE\text{-of } f$   
**shows**  $cfE\text{-of } (augment\text{-edge } f (u,v) \Delta) \subseteq insert(v,u) (cfE\text{-of } f)$   
**using**  $EDGE$   
**apply** (*clarsimp simp: augment-edge-cf'*)  
**unfolding**  $Graph.E\text{-def}$   
**apply** (*auto split: if-splits*)  
**done**

**end** — Network

**context** *NPreflow* **begin**

Augmenting an edge  $(u,v)$  with a flow  $\Delta$  that does not exceed the available edge capacity, nor the available excess flow on the source node, preserves the preflow property.

**lemma** *augment-edge-preflow-preserve*:  $\llbracket 0 \leq \Delta; \Delta \leq cf(u,v); \Delta \leq excess\ f\ u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies Preflow\ c\ s\ t\ (augment\text{-edge } f (u,v) \Delta)$   
**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**subgoal**  
**unfolding** *residualGraph-def augment-edge-def*  
**using** *capacity-const*  
**by** (*fastforce split!: if-splits*)  
**subgoal**  
**proof** (*intro ballI; clarsimp*)  
**assume**  $0 \leq \Delta \quad \Delta \leq cf(u,v) \quad \Delta \leq excess\ f\ u$   
**fix**  $v'$   
**assume**  $V': v' \in V \quad v' \neq s \quad v' \neq t$   
  
**show**  $sum\ (augment\text{-edge } f (u,v) \Delta) (outgoing\ v')$   
 $\leq sum\ (augment\text{-edge } f (u,v) \Delta) (incoming\ v')$   
**proof** (*cases*)  
**assume**  $\Delta = 0$   
**with** *no-deficient-nodes* **show** *?thesis* **using**  $V'$  **by** *auto*

next

assume  $\Delta \neq 0$  with  $\langle 0 \leq \Delta \rangle$  have  $0 < \Delta$  by auto  
with  $\langle \Delta \leq cf(u,v) \rangle$  have  $(u,v) \in cf.E$  unfolding Graph.E-def by auto

show ?thesis

proof (cases)

assume [simp]:  $(u,v) \in E$   
hence AE: augment-edge  $f(u,v) \Delta = f(u,v) := f(u,v) + \Delta$   
unfolding augment-edge-def by auto  
have 1:  $\forall e \in outgoing\ v'. \text{augment-edge } f(u,v) \Delta\ e = f\ e$  if  $v' \neq u$   
using that unfolding outgoing-def AE by auto  
have 2:  $\forall e \in incoming\ v'. \text{augment-edge } f(u,v) \Delta\ e = f\ e$  if  $v' \neq v$   
using that unfolding incoming-def AE by auto

from  $\langle (u,v) \in E \rangle$  no-self-loop have  $u \neq v$  by blast

{  
  assume  $v' \neq u$      $v' \neq v$   
  with 1 2  $V'$  no-deficient-nodes have ?thesis by auto  
} moreover {  
  assume [simp]:  $v' = v$   
  have sum (augment-edge  $f(u,v) \Delta$ ) (outgoing  $v'$ )  
    = sum  $f$  (outgoing  $v$ )  
    using 1  $\langle u \neq v \rangle$   $V'$  by auto  
  also have ...  $\leq$  sum  $f$  (incoming  $v$ )  
    using  $V'$  no-deficient-nodes by auto  
  also have ...  $\leq$  sum (augment-edge  $f(u,v) \Delta$ ) (incoming  $v$ )  
    apply (rule sum-mono)  
    using  $\langle 0 \leq \Delta \rangle$   
    by (auto simp: incoming-def augment-edge-def split!: if-split)  
  finally have ?thesis by simp  
} moreover {  
  assume [simp]:  $v' = u$   
  have A1: sum (augment-edge  $f(u,v) \Delta$ ) (incoming  $v'$ )  
    = sum  $f$  (incoming  $u$ )  
    using 2  $\langle u \neq v \rangle$  by auto  
  have  $(u,v) \in outgoing\ u$  using  $\langle (u,v) \in E \rangle$   
    by (auto simp: outgoing-def)  
  note AUX = sum.remove[OF - this, simplified]  
  have A2: sum (augment-edge  $f(u,v) \Delta$ ) (outgoing  $u$ )  
    = sum  $f$  (outgoing  $u$ ) +  $\Delta$   
    using AUX[of augment-edge  $f(u,v) \Delta$ ] AUX[of  $f$ ] by auto  
  from A1 A2  $\langle \Delta \leq excess\ f\ u \rangle$  no-deficient-nodes  $V'$  have ?thesis  
    unfolding excess-def by auto  
} ultimately show ?thesis by blast

next

assume [simp]:  $\langle (u,v) \notin E \rangle$   
hence [simp]:  $(v,u) \in E$  using cfE-ss-invE  $\langle (u,v) \in cf.E \rangle$  by auto  
from  $\langle (u,v) \notin E \rangle$   $\langle (v,u) \in E \rangle$  have  $u \neq v$  by blast

```

have AE: augment-edge f (u,v) Δ = f ( (v,u) := f (v,u) - Δ )
  unfolding augment-edge-def by simp
have 1: ∀ e ∈ outgoing v'. augment-edge f (u,v) Δ e = f e if v' ≠ v
  using that unfolding outgoing-def AE by auto
have 2: ∀ e ∈ incoming v'. augment-edge f (u,v) Δ e = f e if v' ≠ u
  using that unfolding incoming-def AE by auto

{
  assume v' ≠ u    v' ≠ v
  with 1 2 V' no-deficient-nodes have ?thesis by auto
} moreover {
  assume [simp]: v' = u
  have A1: sum (augment-edge f (u, v) Δ) (outgoing v')
    = sum f (outgoing u)
    using 1 ⟨u ≠ v⟩ V' by auto

  have (v,u) ∈ incoming u
    using ⟨(v,u) ∈ E⟩ by (auto simp: incoming-def)
  note AUX = sum.remove[OF - this, simplified]
  have A2: sum (augment-edge f (u,v) Δ) (incoming u)
    = sum f (incoming u) - Δ
    using AUX[of augment-edge f (u,v) Δ] AUX[of f] by auto

  from A1 A2 ⟨Δ ≤ excess f u⟩ no-deficient-nodes V' have ?thesis
    unfolding excess-def by auto
} moreover {
  assume [simp]: v' = v
  have sum (augment-edge f (u,v) Δ) (outgoing v')
    ≤ sum f (outgoing v')
    apply (rule sum-mono)
    using ⟨0 < Δ⟩
    by (auto simp: augment-edge-def)
  also have ... ≤ sum f (incoming v)
    using no-deficient-nodes V' by auto
  also have ... ≤ sum (augment-edge f (u,v) Δ) (incoming v')
    using 2 ⟨u ≠ v⟩ by auto
  finally have ?thesis by simp
} ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed
qed
done
end — Network with Preflow

```

## 2.2.2 Push Operation

```

context Network
begin

```

The push operation pushes as much flow as possible flow from an active node over an admissible edge.

A node is called *active* if it has positive excess, and an edge  $(u,v)$  of the residual graph is called admissible, if  $l\ u = l\ v + 1$ .

**definition** *push-precond* :: 'capacity flow  $\Rightarrow$  labeling  $\Rightarrow$  edge  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *push-precond*  $f\ l$   
 $\equiv \lambda(u,v). \text{excess } f\ u > 0 \wedge (u,v) \in \text{cfE-of } f \wedge l\ u = l\ v + 1$

The maximum possible flow is determined by the available excess flow at the source node and the available capacity of the edge.

**definition** *push-effect* :: 'capacity flow  $\Rightarrow$  edge  $\Rightarrow$  'capacity flow  
**where** *push-effect*  $f$   
 $\equiv \lambda(u,v). \text{augment-edge } f\ (u,v)\ (\min\ (\text{excess } f\ u)\ (\text{cf-of } f\ (u,v)))$

**lemma** *push-precondI*[intro?]:  
 $\llbracket \text{excess } f\ u > 0; (u,v) \in \text{cfE-of } f; l\ u = l\ v + 1 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{push-precond } f\ l\ (u,v)$   
**unfolding** *push-precond-def* **by** *auto*

### 2.2.3 Relabel Operation

An active node (not the sink) without any outgoing admissible edges can be relabeled.

**definition** *relabel-precond* :: 'capacity flow  $\Rightarrow$  labeling  $\Rightarrow$  node  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *relabel-precond*  $f\ l\ u$   
 $\equiv u \neq t \wedge \text{excess } f\ u > 0 \wedge (\forall v. (u,v) \in \text{cfE-of } f \longrightarrow l\ u \neq l\ v + 1)$

The new label is computed from the neighbour's labels, to be the minimum value that will create an outgoing admissible edge.

**definition** *relabel-effect* :: 'capacity flow  $\Rightarrow$  labeling  $\Rightarrow$  node  $\Rightarrow$  labeling  
**where** *relabel-effect*  $f\ l\ u$   
 $\equiv l\ (u := \text{Min } \{ l\ v \mid v. (u,v) \in \text{cfE-of } f \} + 1)$

### 2.2.4 Initialization

The initial preflow exhausts all outgoing edges of the source node.

**definition** *pp-init-f*  $\equiv \lambda(u,v). \text{if } (u=s) \text{ then } c\ (u,v) \text{ else } 0$

The initial labeling labels the source with  $|V|$ , and all other nodes with 0.

**definition** *pp-init-l*  $\equiv (\lambda x. 0)(s := \text{card } V)$

**end** — Network

## 2.3 Abstract Correctness

We formalize the abstract correctness argument of the algorithm. It consists of two parts:

1. Execution of push and relabel operations maintain a valid labeling
2. If no push or relabel operations can be executed, the preflow is actually a flow.

This section corresponds to the proof of [Cormen 26.18].

### 2.3.1 Maintenance of Invariants

**context** *Network*

**begin**

**lemma** *pp-init-invar: Labeling c s t pp-init-f pp-init-l*

**apply** (*unfold-locales;*  
 ((*auto simp: pp-init-f-def pp-init-l-def cap-non-negative; fail*)  
 | (*intro ballI*)?)

**proof** –

**fix** *v*

**assume**  $v \in V - \{s, t\}$

**hence**  $\forall e \in \text{outgoing } v. \text{pp-init-f } e = 0$

**by** (*auto simp: outgoing-def pp-init-f-def*)

**hence** [*simp*]:  $\text{sum pp-init-f (outgoing } v) = 0$  **by** *auto*

**have**  $0 \leq \text{pp-init-f } e$  **for** *e*

**by** (*auto simp: pp-init-f-def cap-non-negative split: prod.split*)

**from** *sum-bounded-below*[*of incoming v 0 pp-init-f, OF this*]

**have**  $0 \leq \text{sum pp-init-f (incoming } v)$  **by** *auto*

**thus**  $\text{sum pp-init-f (outgoing } v) \leq \text{sum pp-init-f (incoming } v)$

**by** *auto*

**next**

**fix** *u v*

**assume**  $(u, v) \in \text{Graph.E (residualGraph c pp-init-f)}$

**thus**  $\text{pp-init-l } u \leq \text{pp-init-l } v + 1$

**unfolding** *pp-init-l-def Graph.E-def pp-init-f-def residualGraph-def*

**by** (*auto split: if-splits*)

**qed**

**lemma** *pp-init-f-preflow: NPreflow c s t pp-init-f*

**proof** –

**from** *pp-init-invar* **interpret** *Labeling c s t pp-init-f pp-init-l* .

**show** *?thesis* **by** *unfold-locales*

**qed**

**end** — *Network*

**context** *Labeling*

**begin**

Push operations preserve a valid labeling [Cormen 26.16].

**theorem** *push-pres-Labeling*:  
**assumes** *push-precond f l e*  
**shows** *Labeling c s t (push-effect f e) l*  
**unfolding** *push-effect-def*  
**proof** (*cases e; clarsimp*)  
**fix**  $u\ v$   
**assume** [*simp*]:  $e=(u,v)$   
**let**  $?f' = (\text{augment-edge } f\ (u, v)\ (\text{min } (\text{excess } f\ u)\ (cf\ (u, v))))$

**from** *assms* **have**  
 $ACTIVE: \text{excess } f\ u > 0$   
**and**  $EDGE: (u,v) \in cf.E$   
**and**  $ADM: l\ u = l\ v + 1$   
**unfolding** *push-precond-def* **by** *auto*

**interpret**  $cf'$ : *Preflow c s t ?f'*  
**apply** (*rule augment-edge-preflow-preserve*)  
**using**  $ACTIVE\ resE\ nonNegative$   
**by** *auto*  
**show** *Labeling c s t ?f' l*  
**apply** *unfold-locales* **using** *valid*  
**using**  $cfE\ augment\ ss[OF\ EDGE]\ ADM$   
**apply** (*fastforce*)  
**by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *finite-min-cf-outgoing[*simp, intro!*]*:  $finite\ \{l\ v\ |\ v.\ (u, v) \in cf.E\}$

**proof** –  
**have**  $\{l\ v\ |\ v.\ (u, v) \in cf.E\} = l'snd'cf.outgoing\ u$   
**by** (*auto simp: cf.outgoing-def*)  
**moreover** **have**  $finite\ (l'snd'cf.outgoing\ u)$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately** **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

Relabel operations preserve a valid labeling [Cormen 26.16]. Moreover, they increase the label of the relabeled node [Cormen 26.15].

**theorem**  
**assumes**  $PRE: \text{relabel-precond } f\ l\ u$   
**shows**  $\text{relabel-increase-}u: \text{relabel-effect } f\ l\ u\ u > l\ u$  (**is** *?G1*)  
**and**  $\text{relabel-pres-Labeling}: \text{Labeling } c\ s\ t\ f\ (\text{relabel-effect } f\ l\ u)$  (**is** *?G2*)

**proof** –  
**from**  $PRE$  **have**  
 $NOT-SINK: u \neq t$   
**and**  $ACTIVE: \text{excess } f\ u > 0$   
**and**  $NO-ADM: \bigwedge v.\ (u,v) \in cf.E \implies l\ u \neq l\ v + 1$   
**unfolding** *relabel-precond-def* **by** *auto*

**from**  $ACTIVE$  **have** [*simp*]:  $s \neq u$  **using** *excess-s-non-pos* **by** *auto*

**from** *active-has-cf-outgoing*[*OF ACTIVE*] **have** [*simp*]:  $\exists v. (u, v) \in cf.E$   
**by** (*auto simp: cf.outgoing-def*)

**from** *NO-ADM valid* **have**  $l u < l v + 1$  **if**  $(u, v) \in cf.E$  **for**  $v$   
**by** (*simp add: nat-less-le that*)

**hence** *LU-INCR*:  $l u \leq \text{Min} \{ l v \mid v. (u, v) \in cf.E \}$   
**by** (*auto simp: less-Suc-eq-le*)

**with** *valid* **have**  $\forall u'. (u', u) \in cf.E \longrightarrow l u' \leq \text{Min} \{ l v \mid v. (u, v) \in cf.E \} + 1$   
**by** (*smt ab-semigroup-add-class.add commute add-le-cancel-left le-trans*)

**moreover** **have**  $\forall v. (u, v) \in cf.E \longrightarrow \text{Min} \{ l v \mid v. (u, v) \in cf.E \} + 1 \leq l v + 1$   
**using** *Min-le* **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** ?*G1* ?*G2*

**unfolding** *relabel-effect-def*

**apply** (*clarsimp-all simp: PRE*)

**subgoal using** *LU-INCR* **by** (*simp add: less-Suc-eq-le*)

**apply** (*unfold-locales*)

**subgoal for**  $u' v'$  **using** *valid* **by** *auto*

**subgoal by** *auto*

**subgoal using** *NOT-SINK* **by** *auto*

**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *relabel-preserve-other*:  $u \neq v \implies \text{relabel-effect } f l u v = l v$   
**unfolding** *relabel-effect-def* **by** *auto*

### 2.3.2 Maxflow on Termination

If no push or relabel operations can be performed any more, we have arrived at a maximal flow.

**theorem** *push-relabel-term-imp-maxflow*:

**assumes** *no-push*:  $\forall (u, v) \in cf.E. \neg \text{push-precond } f l (u, v)$

**assumes** *no-relabel*:  $\forall u. \neg \text{relabel-precond } f l u$

**shows** *isMaxFlow*  $f$

**proof** —

**from** *assms* **have**  $\forall u \in V - \{t\}. \text{excess } f u \leq 0$

**unfolding** *push-precond-def relabel-precond-def*

**by** *force*

**with** *excess-non-negative* **have**  $\forall u \in V - \{s, t\}. \text{excess } f u = 0$  **by** *force*

**with** *no-excess-imp-maxflow* **show** ?*thesis* .

**qed**

**end** — Labeling

## 2.4 Convenience Lemmas

We define a locale to reflect the effect of a push operation

**locale** *push-effect-locale* = *Labeling* +

**fixes**  $u v$

**assumes**  $PRE$ :  $push\text{-}precond\ f\ l\ (u,v)$   
**begin**  
**abbreviation**  $f' \equiv push\text{-}effect\ f\ (u,v)$   
**sublocale**  $l'$ :  $Labeling\ c\ s\ t\ f'\ l$   
**using**  $push\text{-}pres\text{-}Labeling[OF\ PRE]$  .

**lemma**  $uv\text{-}cf\text{-}edge[simp, intro!]$ :  $(u,v) \in cf.E$   
**using**  $PRE$  **unfolding**  $push\text{-}precond\text{-}def$  **by**  $auto$   
**lemma**  $excess\text{-}u\text{-}pos$ :  $excess\ f\ u > 0$   
**using**  $PRE$  **unfolding**  $push\text{-}precond\text{-}def$  **by**  $auto$   
**lemma**  $l\text{-}u\text{-}eq[simp]$ :  $l\ u = l\ v + 1$   
**using**  $PRE$  **unfolding**  $push\text{-}precond\text{-}def$  **by**  $auto$

**lemma**  $uv\text{-}edge\text{-}cases$ :  
**obtains**  $(par)$   $(u,v) \in E$   $(v,u) \notin E$   
 $|$   $(rev)$   $(v,u) \in E$   $(u,v) \notin E$   
**using**  $uv\text{-}cf\text{-}edge\ cfE\text{-}ss\text{-}invE\ no\text{-}parallel\text{-}edge$  **by**  $blast$

**lemma**  $uv\text{-}nodes[simp, intro!]$ :  $u \in V$   $v \in V$   
**using**  $E\text{-}ss\text{-}VxV\ cfE\text{-}ss\text{-}invE\ no\text{-}parallel\text{-}edge$  **by**  $auto$

**lemma**  $uv\text{-}not\text{-}eq[simp]$ :  $u \neq v$   $v \neq u$   
**using**  $E\text{-}ss\text{-}VxV\ cfE\text{-}ss\text{-}invE[THEN\ subsetD, OF\ uv\text{-}cf\text{-}edge]$   $no\text{-}parallel\text{-}edge$   
**by**  $auto$

**definition**  $\Delta = min\ (excess\ f\ u)\ (cf\text{-}of\ f\ (u,v))$

**lemma**  $\Delta\text{-}positive$ :  $\Delta > 0$   
**unfolding**  $\Delta\text{-}def$   
**using**  $excess\text{-}u\text{-}pos\ uv\text{-}cf\text{-}edge[unfolded\ cf.E\text{-}def]$   $resE\text{-}positive$   
**by**  $auto$

**lemma**  $f'\text{-}alt$ :  $f' = augment\text{-}edge\ f\ (u,v)\ \Delta$   
**unfolding**  $push\text{-}effect\text{-}def\ \Delta\text{-}def$  **by**  $auto$

**lemma**  $cf'\text{-}alt$ :  $l'.cf = augment\text{-}edge\text{-}cf\ cf\ (u,v)\ \Delta$   
**unfolding**  $push\text{-}effect\text{-}def\ \Delta\text{-}def\ augment\text{-}edge\text{-}cf\text{-}def$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: augment\text{-}edge\text{-}cf')$

**lemma**  $excess'\text{-}u[simp]$ :  $excess\ f'\ u = excess\ f\ u - \Delta$   
**unfolding**  $excess\text{-}def[where\ f=f']$   
**proof** –  
**show**  $sum\ f'\ (incoming\ u) - sum\ f'\ (outgoing\ u) = excess\ f\ u - \Delta$   
**proof**  $(cases\ rule: uv\text{-}edge\text{-}cases)$   
**case**  $[simp]$ :  $par$   
**hence**  $UV\text{-}ONI:(u,v) \in outgoing\ u - incoming\ u$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: incoming\text{-}def\ outgoing\text{-}def\ no\text{-}self\text{-}loop)$   
**have**  $1$ :  $sum\ f'\ (incoming\ u) = sum\ f\ (incoming\ u)$   
**apply**  $(rule\ sum.cong[OF\ refl])$

```

using UV-ONI unfolding f'-alt
apply (subst augment-edge-other)
by auto

have sum f' (outgoing u)
  = sum f (outgoing u) + ( $\sum x \in \text{outgoing } u. \text{ if } x = (u, v) \text{ then } \Delta \text{ else } 0$ )
  unfolding f'-alt augment-edge-def sum.distrib[symmetric]
  by (rule sum.cong) auto
also have ... = sum f (outgoing u) +  $\Delta$ 
  using UV-ONI by (auto simp: sum.delta)
finally show ?thesis using 1 unfolding excess-def by simp
next
case [simp]: rev
have UV-INO:  $(v, u) \in \text{incoming } u - \text{outgoing } u$ 
  by (auto simp: incoming-def outgoing-def no-self-loop)
have 1: sum f' (outgoing u) = sum f (outgoing u)
  apply (rule sum.cong[OF refl])
  using UV-INO unfolding f'-alt
  apply (subst augment-edge-rev-other)
  by (auto)
have sum f' (incoming u)
  = sum f (incoming u) + ( $\sum x \in \text{incoming } u. \text{ if } x = (v, u) \text{ then } -\Delta \text{ else } 0$ )
  unfolding f'-alt augment-edge-def sum.distrib[symmetric]
  by (rule sum.cong) auto
also have ... = sum f (incoming u) -  $\Delta$ 
  using UV-INO by (auto simp: sum.delta)
finally show ?thesis using 1 unfolding excess-def by auto
qed
qed

lemma excess'-v[simp]: excess f' v = excess f v +  $\Delta$ 
  unfolding excess-def[where f=f']
proof -
show sum f' (incoming v) - sum f' (outgoing v) = excess f v +  $\Delta$ 
proof (cases rule: uv-edge-cases)
  case [simp]: par
  have UV-INO:  $(u, v) \in \text{incoming } v - \text{outgoing } v$ 
    unfolding incoming-def outgoing-def by (auto simp: no-self-loop)
  have 1: sum f' (outgoing v) = sum f (outgoing v)
    using UV-INO unfolding f'-alt
    by (auto simp: augment-edge-def intro: sum.cong)

  have sum f' (incoming v)
    = sum f (incoming v) + ( $\sum x \in \text{incoming } v. \text{ if } x = (u, v) \text{ then } \Delta \text{ else } 0$ )
    unfolding f'-alt augment-edge-def sum.distrib[symmetric]
    apply (rule sum.cong)
    using UV-INO unfolding f'-alt by auto
  also have ... = sum f (incoming v) +  $\Delta$ 
    using UV-INO by (auto simp: sum.delta)

```

```

finally show ?thesis using 1 by (auto simp: excess-def)
next
case [simp]: rev
have UV-INO:(v,u)∈outgoing v – incoming v
  by (auto simp: incoming-def outgoing-def no-self-loop)

have 1: sum f' (incoming v) = sum f (incoming v)
  using UV-INO unfolding f'-alt
  by (auto simp: augment-edge-def intro: sum.cong)

have sum f' (outgoing v)
  = sum f (outgoing v) + (∑ x∈outgoing v. if x=(v,u) then – Δ else 0)
  unfolding f'-alt augment-edge-def sum.distrib[symmetric]
  apply (rule sum.cong)
  using UV-INO unfolding f'-alt by auto
also have ... = sum f (outgoing v) – Δ
  using UV-INO by (auto simp: sum.delta)
finally show ?thesis using 1 by (auto simp: excess-def)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma excess'-other[simp]:
  assumes x ≠ u    x ≠ v
  shows excess f' x = excess f x
proof –
  have NE: (u,v)∉incoming x    (u,v)∉outgoing x
        (v,u)∉incoming x    (v,u)∉outgoing x
  using assms unfolding incoming-def outgoing-def by auto
  have
    sum f' (outgoing x) = sum f (outgoing x)
    sum f' (incoming x) = sum f (incoming x)
  by (auto
    simp: augment-edge-def f'-alt NE
    split!: if-split
    intro: sum.cong)
  thus ?thesis
  unfolding excess-def by auto
qed

```

```

lemma excess'-if:
  excess f' x = (
    if x=u then excess f u – Δ
    else if x=v then excess f v + Δ
    else excess f x)
  by simp

```

**end** — Push Effect Locale

## 2.5 Complexity

Next, we analyze the complexity of the generic push relabel algorithm. We will show that it has a complexity of  $O(V^2E)$  basic operations. Here, we often trade precise estimation of constant factors for simplicity of the proof.

### 2.5.1 Auxiliary Lemmas

**context** *Network*  
**begin**

**lemma** *cardE-nz-aux[simp, intro!]*:  
   $\text{card } E \neq 0 \quad \text{card } E \geq \text{Suc } 0 \quad \text{card } E > 0$   
**proof** –  
  **show**  $\text{card } E \neq 0$  **by** (*simp add: E-not-empty*)  
  **thus**  $\text{card } E \geq \text{Suc } 0$  **by** *linarith*  
  **thus**  $\text{card } E > 0$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

The number of nodes can be estimated by the number of edges. This estimation is done in various places to get smoother bounds.

**lemma** *card-V-est-E: card V ≤ 2 \* card E*  
**proof** –  
  **have**  $\text{card } V \leq \text{card } (\text{fst}'E) + \text{card } (\text{snd}'E)$   
  **by** (*auto simp: card-Un-le V-alt*)  
  **also note** *card-image-le[OF finite-E]*  
  **also note** *card-image-le[OF finite-E]*  
  **finally show**  $\text{card } V \leq 2 * \text{card } E$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**end**

### 2.5.2 Height Bound

A crucial idea of estimating the complexity is the insight that no label will exceed  $2|V|-1$  during the algorithm.

We define a locale that states this invariant, and show that the algorithm maintains it. The corresponds to the proof of [Cormen 26.20].

**locale** *Height-Bounded-Labeling = Labeling +*  
  **assumes** *height-bound:  $\forall u \in V. l\ u \leq 2 * \text{card } V - 1$*   
**begin**  
  **lemma** *height-bound'*:  $u \in V \implies l\ u \leq 2 * \text{card } V - 1$   
  **using** *height-bound* **by** *auto*  
**end**

**lemma** (**in** *Network*) *pp-init-height-bound*:

*Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t pp-init-f pp-init-l*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *Labeling c s t pp-init-f pp-init-l* **by** (*rule pp-init-invar*)  
**show** *?thesis* **by** *unfold-locales (auto simp: pp-init-l-def)*  
**qed**

**context** *Height-Bounded-Labeling*  
**begin**

As push does not change the labeling, it trivially preserves the height bound.

**lemma** *push-pres-height-bound*:  
**assumes** *push-precond f l e*  
**shows** *Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t (push-effect f e) l*  
**proof** –  
**from** *push-pres-Labeling[OF assms]*  
**interpret** *l'*: *Labeling c s t push-effect f e l*.  
**show** *?thesis* **using** *height-bound* **by** *unfold-locales*  
**qed**

In a valid labeling, any active node has a (simple) path to the source node in the residual graph [Cormen 26.19].

**lemma** (**in** *Labeling*) *excess-imp-source-path*:  
**assumes** *excess f u > 0*  
**obtains** *p* **where** *cf.isSimplePath u p s*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *U* **where** *U-def: U = {v | p v. cf.isSimplePath u p v}* **by** *blast*  
**have** *fct1: U ⊆ V*  
**proof**  
**fix** *v*  
**assume** *v ∈ U*  
**then have** *(u, v) ∈ cf.E\**  
**using** *U-def cf.isSimplePath-def cf.isPath-rtc* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain** *u'* **where** *u = v ∨ ((u, u') ∈ cf.E\* ∧ (u', v) ∈ cf.E)*  
**by** (*meson rtranclE*)  
**thus** *v ∈ V*  
**proof**  
**assume** *u = v*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *excess-nodes-only[OF assms]* **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**assume** *(u, u') ∈ cf.E\* ∧ (u', v) ∈ cf.E*  
**then have** *v ∈ cf.V* **unfolding** *cf.V-def* **by** *blast*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**have** *s ∈ U*  
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume** *s ∉ U*  
**obtain** *U'* **where** *U'-def: U' = V - U* **by** *blast*

```

have (∑ u∈U. excess f u)
  = (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈U'. f (v, u))) - (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈U'. f (u, v)))
proof -
  have (∑ u∈U. excess f u)
    = (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈incoming u. f v)) - (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈outgoing u. f v))
    (is - = ?R1 - ?R2) unfolding excess-def by (simp add: sum-subtractf)
  also have ?R1 = (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈V. f (v, u)))
    using sum-incoming-alt-flow fct1 by (meson subsetCE sum.cong)
  also have ... = (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈U. f (v, u))) + (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈U'. f (v,
u)))
proof -
  have (∑ v∈V. f (v, u)) = (∑ v∈U. f (v, u)) + (∑ v∈U'. f (v, u)) for u
    using U'-def fct1 finite-V
    by (metis ab-semigroup-add-class.add commute sum.subset-diff)
  thus ?thesis by (simp add: sum.distrib)
qed
also have ?R2 = (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈V. f (u, v)))
  using sum-outgoing-alt-flow fct1 by (meson subsetCE sum.cong)
also have ... = (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈U. f (u, v))) + (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈U'. f (u,
v)))
proof -
  have (∑ v∈V. f (u, v)) = (∑ v∈U. f (u, v)) + (∑ v∈U'. f (u, v)) for u
    using U'-def fct1 finite-V
    by (metis ab-semigroup-add-class.add commute sum.subset-diff)
  thus ?thesis by (simp add: sum.distrib)
qed
also have (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈U. f (u, v))) = (∑ u∈U. (∑ v∈U. f (v, u)))
proof -
  {
    fix A :: nat set
    assume finite A
    then have (∑ u∈A. (∑ v∈A. f (u, v))) = (∑ u∈A. (∑ v∈A. f (v, u)))
      proof (induction card A arbitrary: A)
        case 0
          then show ?case by auto
        next
          case (Suc x)
            then obtain A' a
              where o1:A = insert a A' and o2:x = card A' and o3:finite A'
              by (metis card-insert-disjoint card-le-Suc-iff le-refl nat.inject)
            then have lm:(∑ e∈A. g e) = (∑ e∈A'. g e) + g a
              for g :: nat ⇒ 'a
              using Suc.hyps(2)
              by (metis card-insert-if n-not-Suc-n
                semiring-normalization-rules(24) sum.insert)

            have (∑ u∈A. (∑ v∈A. f (u, v)))
              = (∑ u∈A'. (∑ v∈A. f (u, v))) + (∑ v∈A. f (a, v))

```

(is - = ?R1 + ?R2) using *lm* by *auto*  
 also have ?R1 =  $(\sum u \in A'. (\sum v \in A'. f(u, v))) + (\sum u \in A'. f(u, a))$   
 (is - = ?R1-1 + ?R1-2) using *lm* *sum.distrib* by *force*  
 also note *add.assoc*  
 also have ?R1-2 + ?R2 =  $(\sum u \in A'. f(a, u)) + (\sum v \in A. f(v, a))$   
 (is - = ?R1-2' + ?R2') using *lm* by *auto*  
 also have ?R1-1 =  $(\sum u \in A'. (\sum v \in A'. f(v, u)))$   
 (is - = ?R1-1') using *Suc.hyps(1)[of A'] o2 o3* by *auto*  
 also note *add.assoc[symmetric]*  
 also have ?R1-1' + ?R1-2' =  $(\sum u \in A'. (\sum v \in A. f(v, u)))$   
 by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *lm* *sum.cong* *sum.distrib*)  
 finally show ?case using *lm[symmetric]* by *auto*  
 qed  
 } note *this[of U]*  
 thus ?thesis using *fct1 finite-V finite-subset* by *auto*  
 qed  
 finally show ?thesis by *arith*  
 qed  
 moreover have  $(\sum u \in U. \text{excess } f \ u) > 0$   
 proof -  
 have  $u \in U$  using *U-def* by *simp*  
 moreover have  $u \in U \implies \text{excess } f \ u \geq 0$  for  $u$   
 using *fct1 excess-non-negative' <s <math>\notin U>* by *auto*  
 ultimately show ?thesis using *assms fct1 finite-V*  
 by (*metis* *Diff-cancel* *Diff-eq-empty-iff*  
*Diff-infinite-finite finite-Diff sum-pos2*)  
 qed  
 ultimately have  
*fct2*:  $(\sum u \in U. (\sum v \in U'. f(v, u))) - (\sum u \in U. (\sum v \in U'. f(u, v))) > 0$   
 by *simp*  
  
 have *fct3*:  $(\sum u \in U. (\sum v \in U'. f(v, u))) > 0$   
 proof -  
 have  $(\sum u \in U. (\sum v \in U'. f(v, u))) \geq 0$   
 using *capacity-const* by (*simp* *add: sum-nonneg*)  
 moreover have  $(\sum u \in U. (\sum v \in U'. f(u, v))) \geq 0$   
 using *capacity-const* by (*simp* *add: sum-nonneg*)  
 ultimately show ?thesis using *fct2* by *simp*  
 qed  
  
 have  $\exists u' v'. (u' \in U \wedge v' \in U' \wedge f(v', u') > 0)$   
 proof(*rule ccontr*)  
 assume  $\neg (\exists u' v'. u' \in U \wedge v' \in U' \wedge f(v', u') > 0)$   
 then have  $(\forall u' v'. (u' \in U \wedge v' \in U' \implies f(v', u') = 0))$   
 using *capacity-const* by (*metis* *le-neq-trans*)  
 thus *False* using *fct3* by *simp*  
 qed  
 then obtain  $u' v'$  where  $u' \in U$  and  $v' \in U'$  and  $f(v', u') > 0$   
 by *blast*

```

obtain  $p1$  where  $cf.isSimplePath\ u\ p1\ u'$  using  $U-def\ \langle u' \in U \rangle$  by auto
moreover have  $(u', v') \in cf.E$ 
proof –
  have  $(v', u') \in E$ 
    using  $capacity-const\ \langle f\ (v', u') > 0 \rangle$ 
    by (metis not-less zero-flow-simp)
  then have  $cf\ (u', v') > 0$  unfolding  $cf-def$ 
    using  $no-parallel-edge\ \langle f\ (v', u') > 0 \rangle$  by (auto split: if-split)
  thus ?thesis unfolding  $cf.E-def$  by simp
qed
ultimately have  $cf.isPath\ u\ (p1\ @\ [(u', v')])\ v'$ 
  using  $Graph.isPath-append-edge\ Graph.isSimplePath-def$  by blast
then obtain  $p2$  where  $cf.isSimplePath\ u\ p2\ v'$ 
  using  $cf.isSPath-pathLE$  by blast
then have  $v' \in U$  using  $U-def$  by auto
thus False using  $\langle v' \in U \rangle$  and  $U'-def$  by simp
qed
then obtain  $p'$  where  $cf.isSimplePath\ u\ p'\ s$  using  $U-def$  by auto
thus ?thesis ..
qed

```

Relabel operations preserve the height bound [Cormen 26.20].

**lemma** *relabel-pres-height-bound*:

```

assumes relabel-precond  $f\ l\ u$ 
shows Height-Bounded-Labeling  $c\ s\ t\ f\ (relabel-effect\ f\ l\ u)$ 

```

**proof** –

```

let  $?l' = relabel-effect\ f\ l\ u$ 

```

```

from relabel-pres-Labeling[OF assms]

```

```

interpret  $l': Labeling\ c\ s\ t\ f\ ?l'$  .

```

```

from assms have  $excess\ f\ u > 0$  unfolding relabel-precond-def by auto
with  $l'.excess-imp-source-path$  obtain  $p$  where  $p-obt: cf.isSimplePath\ u\ p\ s$  .

```

```

have  $u \in V$  using excess-nodes-only  $\langle excess\ f\ u > 0 \rangle$  .

```

```

then have  $length\ p < card\ V$ 

```

```

  using  $cf.simplePath-length-less-V[of\ u\ p]\ p-obt$  by auto

```

```

moreover have  $?l'\ u \leq ?l'\ s + length\ p$ 

```

```

  using  $p-obt\ l'.gen-valid[of\ u\ p\ s]\ p-obt$ 

```

```

  unfolding  $cf.isSimplePath-def$  by auto

```

```

moreover have  $?l'\ s = card\ V$ 

```

```

  using  $l'.Labeling-axioms\ Labeling-def\ Labeling-axioms-def$  by auto

```

```

ultimately have  $?l'\ u \leq 2 * card\ V - 1$  by auto

```

```

thus Height-Bounded-Labeling  $c\ s\ t\ f\ ?l'$ 

```

```

  apply unfold-locales

```

```

  using height-bound relabel-preserve-other

```

```

  by metis

```

**qed**

Thus, the total number of relabel operations is bounded by  $O(V^2)$  [Cormen 26.21].

We express this bound by defining a measure function, and show that it is decreased by relabel operations.

**definition** (in *Network*) *sum-heights-measure*  $l \equiv \sum_{v \in V}. 2 * \text{card } V - l v$

**corollary** *relabel-measure*:

**assumes** *relabel-precond*  $f l u$

**shows** *sum-heights-measure* (*relabel-effect*  $f l u$ ) < *sum-heights-measure*  $l$

**proof** –

**let**  $?l' = \text{relabel-effect } f l u$

**from** *relabel-pres-height-bound*[*OF assms*]

**interpret**  $l'$ : *Height-Bounded-Labeling*  $c s t f ?l'$ .

**from** *assms* **have**  $u \in V$

**by** (*simp add: excess-nodes-only relabel-precond-def*)

**hence** *V-split*:  $V = \text{insert } u V$  **by** *auto*

**show** *?thesis*

**using** *relabel-increase-u*[*OF assms*] *relabel-preserve-other*[*of u*]

**using**  $l'.\text{height-bound}$

**unfolding** *sum-heights-measure-def*

**apply** (*rewrite at*  $\sum - \in \boxtimes. - V\text{-split}$ ) $+$

**apply** (*subst sum.insert-remove*[*OF finite-V*]) $+$

**using**  $\langle u \in V \rangle$

**by** *auto*

**qed**

**end** — Height Bounded Labeling

**lemma** (in *Network*) *sum-height-measure-is-OV2*:

*sum-heights-measure*  $l \leq 2 * (\text{card } V)^2$

**unfolding** *sum-heights-measure-def*

**proof** –

**have**  $2 * \text{card } V - l v \leq 2 * \text{card } V$  **for**  $v$  **by** *auto*

**then have**  $(\sum_{v \in V}. 2 * \text{card } V - l v) \leq (\sum_{v \in V}. 2 * \text{card } V)$

**by** (*meson sum-mono*)

**also have**  $(\sum_{v \in V}. 2 * \text{card } V) = \text{card } V * (2 * \text{card } V)$

**using** *finite-V* **by** *auto*

**finally show**  $(\sum_{v \in V}. 2 * \text{card } V - l v) \leq 2 * (\text{card } V)^2$

**by** (*simp add: power2-eq-square*)

**qed**

### 2.5.3 Formulation of the Abstract Algorithm

We give a simple relational characterization of the abstract algorithm as a labeled transition system, where the labels indicate the type of operation (push or relabel) that have been executed.

**context** *Network*  
**begin**

**datatype** *pr-operation* = *is-PUSH: PUSH* | *is-RELABEL: RELABEL*  
**inductive-set** *pr-algo-lts*  
 :: (('capacity flow × labeling) × *pr-operation* × ('capacity flow × labeling)) *set*  
**where**  
*push*:  $\llbracket \text{push-precond } f \ l \ e \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ((f, l), \text{PUSH}, (\text{push-effect } f \ e, l)) \in \text{pr-algo-lts}$   
| *relabel*:  $\llbracket \text{relabel-precond } f \ l \ u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ((f, l), \text{RELABEL}, (f, \text{relabel-effect } f \ l \ u)) \in \text{pr-algo-lts}$

**end** — *Network*

We show invariant maintenance and correctness on termination

**lemma** (in *Height-Bounded-Labeling*) *pr-algo-maintains-hb-labeling*:  
**assumes**  $((f, l), a, (f', l')) \in \text{pr-algo-lts}$   
**shows** *Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f' l'*  
**using** *assms*  
**by cases** (*simp-all add: push-pres-height-bound relabel-pres-height-bound*)

**lemma** (in *Height-Bounded-Labeling*) *pr-algo-term-maxflow*:  
**assumes**  $(f, l) \notin \text{Domain pr-algo-lts}$   
**shows** *isMaxFlow f*

**proof** —

**from** *assms* **have**  $\nexists e. \text{push-precond } f \ l \ e$  **and**  $\nexists u. \text{relabel-precond } f \ l \ u$   
**by** (*auto simp: Domain-iff dest: pr-algo-lts.intros*)  
**with** *push-relabel-term-imp-maxflow* **show** *?thesis* **by blast**  
**qed**

## 2.5.4 Saturating and Non-Saturating Push Operations

**context** *Network*  
**begin**

For complexity estimation, it is distinguished whether a push operation saturates the edge or not.

**definition** *sat-push-precond* :: 'capacity flow  $\Rightarrow$  labeling  $\Rightarrow$  edge  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *sat-push-precond f l*  
 $\equiv \lambda(u, v). \text{excess } f \ u > 0$   
 $\wedge \text{excess } f \ u \geq \text{cf-of } f \ (u, v)$   
 $\wedge (u, v) \in \text{cfE-of } f$   
 $\wedge l \ u = l \ v + 1$

**definition** *nonsat-push-precond* :: 'capacity flow  $\Rightarrow$  labeling  $\Rightarrow$  edge  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *nonsat-push-precond f l*  
 $\equiv \lambda(u, v). \text{excess } f \ u > 0$   
 $\wedge \text{excess } f \ u < \text{cf-of } f \ (u, v)$

$$\begin{aligned} & \wedge (u,v) \in cfE\text{-of } f \\ & \wedge l\ u = l\ v + 1 \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *push-precond-eq-sat-or-nonsat*:

*push-precond f l e*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *sat-push-precond f l e*  $\vee$  *nonsat-push-precond f l e*  
**unfolding** *push-precond-def sat-push-precond-def nonsat-push-precond-def*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *sat-nonsat-push-disj*:

*sat-push-precond f l e*  $\implies \neg$ *nonsat-push-precond f l e*  
*nonsat-push-precond f l e*  $\implies \neg$ *sat-push-precond f l e*  
**unfolding** *sat-push-precond-def nonsat-push-precond-def*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *sat-push-alt: sat-push-precond f l e*

$\implies$  *push-effect f e = augment-edge f e (cf-of f e)*  
**unfolding** *push-effect-def push-precond-eq-sat-or-nonsat sat-push-precond-def*  
**by** (*auto simp: min-absorb2*)

**lemma** *nonsat-push-alt: nonsat-push-precond f l (u,v)*

$\implies$  *push-effect f (u,v) = augment-edge f (u,v) (excess f u)*  
**unfolding** *push-effect-def push-precond-eq-sat-or-nonsat nonsat-push-precond-def*  
**by** (*auto simp: min-absorb1*)

**end** — Network

**context** *push-effect-locale*

**begin**

**lemma** *nonsat-push- $\Delta$ : nonsat-push-precond f l (u,v)  $\implies \Delta = excess f u$*

**unfolding**  *$\Delta$ -def nonsat-push-precond-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *sat-push- $\Delta$ : sat-push-precond f l (u,v)  $\implies \Delta = cf (u,v)$*

**unfolding**  *$\Delta$ -def sat-push-precond-def* **by** *auto*

**end**

## 2.5.5 Refined Labeled Transition System

**context** *Network*

**begin**

For simpler reasoning, we make explicit the different push operations, and integrate the invariant into the LTS

**datatype** *pr-operation'* =

*is-RELABEL'*: *RELABEL'*  
| *is-NONSAT-PUSH'*: *NONSAT-PUSH'*  
| *is-SAT-PUSH'*: *SAT-PUSH'* *edge*

**inductive-set** *pr-algo-lts'* **where**

*nonsat-push'*:  $\llbracket \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \ s \ t \ f \ l; \text{ nonsat-push-precond } f \ l \ e \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ((f,l), \text{NONSAT-PUSH}', (\text{push-effect } f \ e, l)) \in \text{pr-algo-lts}'$   
| *sat-push'*:  $\llbracket \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \ s \ t \ f \ l; \text{ sat-push-precond } f \ l \ e \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ((f,l), \text{SAT-PUSH}' \ e, (\text{push-effect } f \ e, l)) \in \text{pr-algo-lts}'$   
| *relabel'*:  $\llbracket \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \ s \ t \ f \ l; \text{ relabel-precond } f \ l \ u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ((f,l), \text{RELABEL}', (f, \text{relabel-effect } f \ l \ u)) \in \text{pr-algo-lts}'$

**fun** *project-operation* **where**  
*project-operation* *RELABEL'* = *RELABEL*  
| *project-operation* *NONSAT-PUSH'* = *PUSH*  
| *project-operation* (*SAT-PUSH'* -) = *PUSH*

**lemma** *is-RELABEL-project-conv[simp]*:  
*is-RELABEL*  $\circ$  *project-operation* = *is-RELABEL'*  
**apply** (*clarsimp intro!*: *ext*) **subgoal for** *x* **by** (*cases x*) *auto done*

**lemma** *is-PUSH-project-conv[simp]*:  
*is-PUSH*  $\circ$  *project-operation* =  $(\lambda x. \text{is-SAT-PUSH}' \ x \vee \text{is-NONSAT-PUSH}' \ x)$   
**apply** (*clarsimp intro!*: *ext*) **subgoal for** *x* **by** (*cases x*) *auto done*

**end** — Network

**context** *Height-Bounded-Labeling*

**begin**

**lemma** (**in** *Height-Bounded-Labeling*) *xfer-run*:

**assumes**  $((f,l), p, (f',l')) \in \text{trcl } \text{pr-algo-lts}$   
**obtains** *p'* **where**  $((f,l), p', (f',l')) \in \text{trcl } \text{pr-algo-lts}'$   
**and**  $p = \text{map } \text{project-operation } p'$

**proof** —

**have**  $\exists p'$ .  
 $\text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \ s \ t \ f' \ l'$   
 $\wedge ((f,l), p', (f',l')) \in \text{trcl } \text{pr-algo-lts}'$   
 $\wedge p = \text{map } \text{project-operation } p'$   
**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induction p arbitrary: f' l' rule: rev-induct*)

**case** *Nil* **thus** *?case* **using** *Height-Bounded-Labeling-axioms* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*snoc a p*)  
**from** *snoc.prem*s **obtain** *fh lh*  
**where** *PP*:  $((f, l), p, fh, lh) \in \text{trcl } \text{pr-algo-lts}$   
**and** *LAST*:  $((fh, lh), a, (f', l')) \in \text{pr-algo-lts}$   
**by** (*auto dest!*: *trcl-rev-uncons*)

**from** *snoc.IH[OF PP]* **obtain** *p'*

**where** *HBL*: *Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t fh lh*  
**and** *PP'*:  $((f, l), p', fh, lh) \in \text{trcl } \text{pr-algo-lts}'$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $p = \text{map } \text{project-operation } p'$   
**by** *blast*

**from** *LAST* **obtain**  $a'$   
**where**  $LAST'$ :  $((fh, lh), a', (f', l')) \in pr\text{-algo-lts}'$   
**and**  $[simp]$ :  $a = project\text{-operation } a'$   
**apply cases**  
**by** (*auto*  
*simp*: *push-precond-eq-sat-or-nonsat*  
*dest*: *relabel'[OF HBL] nonsat-push'[OF HBL] sat-push'[OF HBL]*)

**note**  $HBL' =$   
*Height-Bounded-Labeling.pr-algo-maintains-hb-labeling[OF HBL LAST]*

**from**  $HBL'$  *trcl-rev-cons[OF PP' LAST]* **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**with** *assms that* **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *xfer-relabel-bound*:  
**assumes**  $BOUND$ :  $\forall p'. ((f, l), p', (f', l')) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$   
 $\longrightarrow length\ (filter\ is\ RELABEL'\ p') \leq B$   
**assumes**  $RUN$ :  $((f, l), p, (f', l')) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}$   
**shows**  $length\ (filter\ is\ RELABEL\ p) \leq B$   
**proof** –  
**from** *xfer-run[OF RUN]* **obtain**  $p'$   
**where**  $RUN'$ :  $((f, l), p', (f', l')) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$   
**and**  $[simp]$ :  $p = map\ project\text{-operation } p'$ .

**have**  $length\ (filter\ is\ RELABEL\ p) = length\ (filter\ is\ RELABEL'\ p')$   
**by** *simp*  
**also from**  $BOUND[rule\ format, OF RUN]$   
**have**  $length\ (filter\ is\ RELABEL'\ p') \leq B$ .  
**finally show** *?thesis*.  
**qed**

**lemma** *xfer-push-bounds*:  
**assumes**  $BOUND\text{-SAT}$ :  $\forall p'. ((f, l), p', (f', l')) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$   
 $\longrightarrow length\ (filter\ is\ SAT\text{-PUSH}'\ p') \leq B1$   
**assumes**  $BOUND\text{-NONSAT}$ :  $\forall p'. ((f, l), p', (f', l')) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$   
 $\longrightarrow length\ (filter\ is\ NONSAT\text{-PUSH}'\ p') \leq B2$   
**assumes**  $RUN$ :  $((f, l), p, (f', l')) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}$   
**shows**  $length\ (filter\ is\ PUSH\ p) \leq B1 + B2$   
**proof** –  
**from** *xfer-run[OF RUN]* **obtain**  $p'$   
**where**  $RUN'$ :  $((f, l), p', (f', l')) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$   
**and**  $[simp]$ :  $p = map\ project\text{-operation } p'$ .

**have**  $[simp]$ :  $length\ [x \leftarrow p'. is\ SAT\text{-PUSH}'\ x \vee is\ NONSAT\text{-PUSH}'\ x]$   
 $= length\ (filter\ is\ SAT\text{-PUSH}'\ p') + length\ (filter\ is\ NONSAT\text{-PUSH}'\ p')$   
**by** (*induction p'*) *auto*

```

have length (filter is-PUSH p)
  = length (filter is-SAT-PUSH' p') + length (filter is-NONSAT-PUSH' p')
  by simp
also note BOUND-SAT[rule-format, OF RUN]
also note BOUND-NONSAT[rule-format, OF RUN]
finally show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

**end** — Height Bounded Labeling

## 2.5.6 Bounding the Relabel Operations

```

lemma (in Network) relabel-action-bound':
  assumes A: (fxl,p,fxl') ∈ trcl pr-algo-lts'
  shows length (filter (is-RELABEL') p) ≤ 2 * (card V)2
proof –
  from A have length (filter (is-RELABEL') p) ≤ sum-heights-measure (snd fxl)
  apply (induction rule: trcl.induct)
  apply (auto elim!: pr-algo-lts'.cases)
  apply (drule (1) Height-Bounded-Labeling.relabel-measure)
  apply auto
  done
  also note sum-height-measure-is-OV2
  finally show length (filter (is-RELABEL') p) ≤ 2 * (card V)2 .
qed

```

```

lemma (in Height-Bounded-Labeling) relabel-action-bound:
  assumes A: ((f,l),p,(f',l')) ∈ trcl pr-algo-lts
  shows length (filter (is-RELABEL) p) ≤ 2 * (card V)2
  using xfer-relabel-bound relabel-action-bound' A by meson

```

## 2.5.7 Bounding the Saturating Push Operations

```

context Network
begin

```

The basic idea is to estimate the saturating push operations per edge: After a saturating push, the edge disappears from the residual graph. It can only re-appear due to a push over the reverse edge, which requires relabeling of the nodes.

The estimation in [Cormen 26.22] uses the same idea. However, it invests some extra work in getting a more precise constant factor by counting the pushes for an edge and its reverse edge together.

```

lemma labels-path-increasing:
  assumes ((f,l),p,(f',l')) ∈ trcl pr-algo-lts'
  shows l u ≤ l' u

```

```

using assms
proof (induction p arbitrary: f l)
  case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons a p)
  then obtain fh lh
    where FIRST:  $((f,l),a,(fh,lh)) \in pr\text{-algo-lts}'$ 
    and PP:  $((fh,lh),p,(f',l')): trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$ 
    by (auto simp: trcl-conv)

from FIRST interpret Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l
  by cases auto

from FIRST Cons.IH[OF PP] show ?case
  apply (auto elim!: pr-algo-lts'.cases)
  using relabel-increase-u relabel-preserve-other
  by (metis le-trans nat-le-linear not-less)
qed

lemma edge-reappears-at-increased-labeling:
  assumes  $((f,l),p,(f',l')) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$ 
  assumes  $l\ u \geq l\ v + 1$ 
  assumes  $(u,v) \notin cfE\text{-of}\ f$ 
  assumes  $E'$ :  $(u,v) \in cfE\text{-of}\ f'$ 
  shows  $l\ v < l'\ v$ 
  using assms(1-3)
proof (induction p arbitrary: f l)
  case Nil thus ?case using  $E'$  by auto
next
  case (Cons a p)
  then obtain fh lh
    where FIRST:  $((f,l),a,(fh,lh)) \in pr\text{-algo-lts}'$ 
    and PP:  $((fh,lh),p,(f',l')): trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$ 
    by (auto simp: trcl-conv)

from FIRST interpret Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l
  by cases auto

consider
  (push)  $u'\ v'$ 
  where push-precond  $f\ l\ (u',v')$   $fh = push\text{-effect}\ f\ (u',v')$   $lh=l$ 
| (relabel)  $u'$ 
  where relabel-precond  $f\ l\ u'$   $fh=f$   $lh=relabel\text{-effect}\ f\ l\ u'$ 
using FIRST
by (auto elim!: pr-algo-lts'.cases simp: push-precond-eq-sat-or-nonsat)
then show ?case proof cases
  case push
  note [simp] = push(2,3)

```

The push operation cannot go on edge  $(u,v)$  or  $(v,u)$

```

from push(1) have  $(u',v') \neq (u,v) \quad (u',v') \neq (v,u) \quad (u',v') \in cf.E$ 
  using  $\langle l \ u \geq l \ v + 1 \rangle \langle (u,v) \notin cf.E \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp: push-precond-def)
hence  $NE': (u,v) \notin cfE\text{-of } fh$  using  $\langle (u,v) \notin cf.E \rangle$ 
  using cfE-augment-ss[of  $u' \ v' \ f$ ]
  by (auto simp: push-effect-def)
from Cons.IH[OF PP - NE']  $\langle l \ u \geq l \ v + 1 \rangle$  show ?thesis by simp
next
case relabel
note [simp] = relabel(2)

show ?thesis
proof (cases  $u'=v$ )
  case False
  from False relabel(3) relabel-preserve-other have [simp]:  $lh \ v = l \ v$ 
  by auto
  from False relabel(3)
    relabel-preserve-other relabel-increase-u[OF relabel(1)]
  have  $lh \ u \geq l \ u$  by (cases  $u'=u$ ) auto
  with  $\langle l \ u \geq l \ v + 1 \rangle$  have LHG:  $lh \ u \geq lh \ v + 1$  by auto

  from Cons.IH[OF PP LHG]  $\langle (u,v) \notin cf.E \rangle$  show ?thesis by simp
next
case True
note [simp] = relabel(3)
from True relabel-increase-u[OF relabel(1)]
have  $l \ v < lh \ v$  by simp
also note labels-path-increasing[OF PP, of  $v$ ]
finally show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed

lemma sat-push-edge-action-bound':
  assumes  $((f,l),p,(f',l')) \in trcl \ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$ 
  shows  $length \ (filter \ ((=) \ (SAT-PUSH' \ e)) \ p) \leq 2 * card \ V$ 
proof –
  obtain  $u \ v$  where [simp]:  $e=(u,v)$  by (cases  $e$ )

  have  $length \ (filter \ ((=) \ (SAT-PUSH' \ (u,v))) \ p) \leq 2 * card \ V - l \ v$ 
  if  $((f,l),p,(f',l')) \in trcl \ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$  for  $p$ 
  using that
proof (induction  $p$  arbitrary: f l rule: length-induct)
  case (1  $p$ ) thus ?case
  proof (cases  $p$ )
    case Nil thus ?thesis by auto
  next
  case [simp]: (Cons  $a \ p'$ )
  from 1.prems obtain  $fh \ lh$ 

```

where *FIRST*:  $((f,l),a,(fh,lh)) \in pr\text{-algo-lts}'$   
and *PP*:  $((fh,lh),p',(f',l')) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}'$   
by (*auto dest!*: *trcl-uncons*)

from *FIRST* interpret *Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l*  
by *cases auto*

show *?thesis*

proof (*cases a = SAT-PUSH' (u,v)*)

case [*simp*]: *False*

from 1.*IH PP* have

$length\ (filter\ ((=)\ (SAT\text{-}PUSH'\ (u,\ v)))\ p')$   
 $\leq 2 * card\ V - lh\ v$

by *auto*

with *FIRST* show *?thesis*

apply (*cases; clarsimp*)

proof –

fix *ua* :: *nat*

assume *a1*:  $length\ (filter\ ((=)\ (SAT\text{-}PUSH'\ (u,\ v)))\ p')$   
 $\leq 2 * card\ V - relabel\text{-}effect\ f\ l\ ua\ v$

assume *a2*: *relabel-precond f l ua*

have  $2 * card\ V - relabel\text{-}effect\ f\ l\ ua\ v \leq 2 * card\ V - l\ v$

$\longrightarrow length\ (filter\ ((=)\ (SAT\text{-}PUSH'\ (u,\ v)))\ p') \leq 2 * card\ V - l\ v$

using *a1 order-trans* by *blast*

then show  $length\ (filter\ ((=)\ (SAT\text{-}PUSH'\ (u,\ v)))\ p')$   
 $\leq 2 * card\ V - l\ v$

using *a2 a1* by (*metis (no-types) Labeling.relabel-increase-u*  
*Labeling-axioms diff-le-mono2 nat-less-le*  
*relabel-preserve-other*)

qed

next

case [*simp*]: *True*

from *FIRST* have

[*simp*]: *fh = push-effect f (u,v) lh = l*

and *PRE*: *sat-push-precond f l (u,v)*

by (*auto elim !: pr-algo-lts'.cases*)

from *PRE* have  $(u,v) \in cf.E\ \ l\ u = l\ v + 1$

unfolding *sat-push-precond-def* by *auto*

hence  $u \in V\ \ v \in V\ \ u \neq v$  using *cfE-ss-invE E-ss-VxV* by *auto*

have *UVNEH*:  $(u,v) \notin cfE\text{-of}\ fh$

using  $\langle u \neq v \rangle$

apply (*simp*)

*add: sat-push-alt[OF PRE] augment-edge-cf'[OF  $\langle (u,v) \in cf.E \rangle$ ]*

unfolding *Graph.E-def* by *simp*

```

show ?thesis
proof (cases SAT-PUSH' (u,v) ∈ set p')
  case False
  hence [simp]: filter ((=) (SAT-PUSH' (u,v))) p' = []
  by (induction p') auto
  show ?thesis
  using bspec[OF height-bound ⟨u∈V⟩]
  using bspec[OF height-bound ⟨v∈V⟩]
  using card-V-ge2
  by simp
next
case True
then obtain p1 p2
  where [simp]: p'=p1@SAT-PUSH' (u,v)#p2
  and NP1: SAT-PUSH' (u,v) ∉ set p1
  using in-set-conv-decomp-first[of - p'] by auto

from NP1 have [simp]: filter ((=) (SAT-PUSH' (u,v))) p1 = []
  by (induction p1) auto

from PP obtain f2 l2 f3 l3
  where P1: ((fh,lh),p1,(f2,l2)) ∈ trcl pr-algo-lts'
  and S: ((f2,l2),SAT-PUSH' (u,v),(f3,l3)) ∈ pr-algo-lts'
  and P2: ((f3,l3),p2,(f',l')) ∈ trcl pr-algo-lts'
  by (auto simp: trcl-conv)
from S have (u,v) ∈ cfE-of f2 and [simp]: l3=l2
  by (auto elim!: pr-algo-lts'.cases simp: sat-push-precond-def)
with edge-reappears-at-increased-labeling[OF P1 - UVNEH]
  ⟨l u = l v + 1⟩
have AUX1: l v < l2 v by auto

from S interpret l2: Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f2 l2
  by (auto elim!: pr-algo-lts'.cases)

from spec[OF 1.IH, of SAT-PUSH' (u,v)#p2] S P2 have
  Suc (length (filter ((=) (SAT-PUSH' (u, v))) p2))
  ≤ 2 * card V - l2 v
  by (auto simp: trcl-conv)
also have ... + 1 ≤ 2*card V - l v
  using AUX1
  using bspec[OF l2.height-bound ⟨u∈V⟩]
  using bspec[OF l2.height-bound ⟨v∈V⟩]
  by auto
finally show ?thesis
  by simp
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

thus *?thesis using assms by fastforce*  
**qed**

**lemma** *sat-push-action-bound'*:

**assumes**  $A: ((f,l),p,(f',l')) \in \text{trcl } \text{pr-algo-lts}'$

**shows**  $\text{length } (\text{filter } \text{is-SAT-PUSH}' p) \leq 4 * \text{card } V * \text{card } E$

**proof** –

**from**  $A$  **have**  $\text{IN-E}: e \in E \cup E^{-1}$  **if**  $\text{SAT-PUSH}' e \in \text{set } p$  **for**  $e$

**using** *that cfE-of-ss-invE*

**apply** (*induction p arbitrary: f l*)

**apply** (*auto*

*simp: trcl-conv sat-push-precond-def*

*elim!: pr-algo-lts'.cases*

*; blast*)+

**done**

**have**  $\text{AUX}: \text{length } (\text{filter } (\lambda a. \exists e \in S. a = \text{SAT-PUSH}' e) p)$

$= (\sum e \in S. \text{length } (\text{filter } ((=) (\text{SAT-PUSH}' e)) p))$  **if** *finite S for S*

**using** *that*

**apply** *induction*

**apply** *simp*

**apply** *clarsimp*

**apply** (*subst length-filter-disj-or-conv; clarsimp*)

**apply** (*fo-rule arg-cong*)

**subgoal premises by** (*induction p*) *auto*

**done**

**have**  $\text{is-SAT-PUSH}' a = (\exists e \in E \cup E^{-1}. a = \text{SAT-PUSH}' e)$  **if**  $a \in \text{set } p$  **for**  $a$

**using**  $\text{IN-E}$  **that by** (*cases a*) *auto*

**hence**  $\text{length } (\text{filter } \text{is-SAT-PUSH}' p)$

$= \text{length } (\text{filter } (\lambda a. \exists e \in E \cup E^{-1}. a = \text{SAT-PUSH}' e) p)$

**by** (*auto cong: filter-cong*)

**also have**  $\dots = (\sum e \in E \cup E^{-1}. \text{length } (\text{filter } ((=) (\text{SAT-PUSH}' e)) p))$

**by** (*auto simp: AUX*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq (\sum i \in E \cup E^{-1}. 2 * \text{card } V)$

**using** *sum-mono[OF sat-push-edge-action-bound'[OF A], where K=E∪E<sup>-1</sup>]*.

**also have**  $\dots \leq 4 * \text{card } V * \text{card } E$  **using** *card-Un-le[of E E<sup>-1</sup>]* **by** *simp*

**finally show**  $\text{length } (\text{filter } \text{is-SAT-PUSH}' p) \leq 4 * \text{card } V * \text{card } E$ .

**qed**

**end** — Network

## 2.5.8 Bounding the Non-Saturating Push Operations

For estimating the number of non-saturating push operations, we define a potential function that is the sum of the labels of all active nodes, and examine the effect of the operations on this potential:

- A non-saturating push deactivates the source node and may activate

the target node. As the source node's label is higher, the potential decreases.

- A saturating push may activate a node, thus increasing the potential by  $O(V)$ .
- A relabel operation may increase the potential by  $O(V)$ .

As there are at most  $O(V^2)$  relabel and  $O(VE)$  saturating push operations, the above bounds suffice to yield an  $O(V^2E)$  bound for the non-saturating push operations.

This argumentation corresponds to [Cormen 26.23].

Sum of heights of all active nodes

**definition** (in *Network*) *nonsat-potential*  $f\ l \equiv \text{sum } l \{v \in V. \text{excess } f\ v > 0\}$

**context** *Height-Bounded-Labeling*

**begin**

The potential does not exceed  $O(V^2)$ .

**lemma** *nonsat-potential-bound*:

**shows** *nonsat-potential*  $f\ l \leq 2 * (\text{card } V)^2$

**proof** –

**have** *nonsat-potential*  $f\ l = (\sum v \in \{v \in V. 0 < \text{excess } f\ v\}. l\ v)$

**unfolding** *nonsat-potential-def* **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\dots \leq (\sum v \in V. l\ v)$

**proof** –

**have**  $f1:\{v \in V. 0 < \text{excess } f\ v\} \subseteq V$  **by** *auto*

**thus** *?thesis* **using** *sum.subset-diff[OF f1 finite-V, of l]* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**also have**  $\dots \leq (\sum v \in V. 2 * \text{card } V - 1)$

**using** *height-bound* **by** (*meson sum-mono*)

**also have**  $\dots = \text{card } V * (2 * \text{card } V - 1)$  **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\text{card } V * (2 * \text{card } V - 1) \leq 2 * \text{card } V * \text{card } V$  **by** *auto*

**finally show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: power2-eq-square*)

**qed**

A non-saturating push decreases the potential.

**lemma** *nonsat-push-decr-nonsat-potential*:

**assumes** *nonsat-push-precond*  $f\ l\ e$

**shows** *nonsat-potential* (*push-effect*  $f\ e$ )  $l < \text{nonsat-potential } f\ l$

**proof** (*cases e*)

**case** [*simp*]: (*Pair u v*)

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** *simp*

**interpret** *push-effect-locale*  $c\ s\ t\ f\ l\ u\ v$

**apply** *unfold-locales* **using** *assms*

by (*simp add: push-precond-eq-sat-or-nonsat*)

**note** [*simp*] = *nonsat-push- $\Delta$ [OF assms[simplified]]*

**define** *S* **where**  $S = \{x \in V. x \neq u \wedge x \neq v \wedge 0 < \text{excess } f \ x\}$   
**have** *S-alt*:  $S = \{x \in V. x \neq u \wedge x \neq v \wedge 0 < \text{excess } f' \ x\}$   
**unfolding** *S-def* **by** *auto*

**have** *NES*:  $s \notin S \quad u \notin S \quad v \notin S$   
**and** [*simp, intro!*]: *finite S*  
**unfolding** *S-def* **using** *excess-s-non-pos*  
**by** *auto*

**have** *1*:  $\{v \in V. 0 < \text{excess } f' \ v\} = (\text{if } s=v \text{ then } S \text{ else insert } v \ S)$   
**unfolding** *S-alt*  
**using** *excess-u-pos excess-non-negative' l'.excess-s-non-pos*  
**by** (*auto intro!: add-nonneg-pos*)

**have** *2*:  $\{v \in V. 0 < \text{excess } f \ v\}$   
 $= \text{insert } u \ S \cup (\text{if } \text{excess } f \ v > 0 \text{ then } \{v\} \text{ else } \{\})$   
**unfolding** *S-def* **using** *excess-u-pos* **by** *auto*

**show** *nonsat-potential f' l < nonsat-potential f l*  
**unfolding** *nonsat-potential-def 1 2*  
**by** (*cases s=v; cases 0 < excess f v; auto simp: NES*)

**qed**

**qed**

A saturating push increases the potential by  $O(V)$ .

**lemma** *sat-push-nonsat-potential*:  
**assumes** *PRE: sat-push-precond f l e*  
**shows** *nonsat-potential (push-effect f e) l*  
 $\leq \text{nonsat-potential } f \ l + 2 * \text{card } V$

**proof** –

**obtain** *u v* **where** [*simp*]:  $e = (u, v)$  **by** (*cases e*) *auto*

**interpret** *push-effect-locale c s t f l u v*  
**using** *PRE*  
**by** *unfold-locales (simp add: push-precond-eq-sat-or-nonsat)*

**have** [*simp, intro!*]: *finite*  $\{v \in V. \text{excess } f \ v > 0\}$   
**by** *auto*

Only target node may get activated

**have**  $\{v \in V. \text{excess } f' \ v > 0\} \subseteq \text{insert } v \ \{v \in V. \text{excess } f \ v > 0\}$   
**using**  *$\Delta$ -positive*  
**by** (*auto simp: excess'-if*)

Thus, potential increases by at most  $l \ v$

**with** *sum-mono2*[*OF - this, of l*]  
**have** *nonsat-potential*  $f' l \leq \text{nonsat-potential } f l + l v$   
**unfolding** *nonsat-potential-def*  
**by** (*auto simp: sum.insert-if split: if-splits*)

Which is bounded by  $O(V)$

**also note** *height-bound'*[*of v*]  
**finally show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

A relabeling increases the potential by at most  $O(V)$

**lemma** *relabel-nonsat-potential*:

**assumes** *PRE: relabel-precond*  $f l u$   
**shows** *nonsat-potential*  $f$  (*relabel-effect*  $f l u$ )  
 $\leq \text{nonsat-potential } f l + 2 * \text{card } V$

**proof** –

**have** [*simp, intro!*]: *finite*  $\{v \in V. \text{excess } f v > 0\}$   
**by** *auto*

**let**  $?l' = \text{relabel-effect } f l u$

**interpret**  $l'$ : *Height-Bounded-Labeling*  $c s t f ?l'$   
**using** *relabel-pres-height-bound*[*OF assms*] .

**from** *PRE* **have** *U-ACTIVE*:  $u \in \{v \in V. \text{excess } f v > 0\}$  **and** [*simp*]:  $u \in V$   
**unfolding** *relabel-precond-def* **using** *excess-nodes-only*  
**by** *auto*

**have** *nonsat-potential*  $f ?l'$   
 $= \text{sum } ?l' (\{v \in V. 0 < \text{excess } f v\} - \{u\}) + ?l' u$   
**unfolding** *nonsat-potential-def*  
**using** *U-ACTIVE* **by** (*auto intro: sum-arb*)

**also have**  $\text{sum } ?l' (\{v \in V. 0 < \text{excess } f v\} - \{u\})$   
 $= \text{sum } l (\{v \in V. 0 < \text{excess } f v\} - \{u\})$   
**using** *relabel-preserve-other* **by** *auto*

**also have**  $?l' u \leq l u + 2 * \text{card } V$   
**using**  $l'.\text{height-bound}'$ [*OF <u>*] **by** *auto*

**finally have** *nonsat-potential*  $f ?l'$   
 $\leq \text{sum } l (\{v \in V. 0 < \text{excess } f v\} - \{u\}) + l u + 2 * \text{card } V$   
**by** *auto*

**also have**  $\text{sum } l (\{v \in V. 0 < \text{excess } f v\} - \{u\}) + l u$   
 $= \text{nonsat-potential } f l$

**unfolding** *nonsat-potential-def*  
**using** *U-ACTIVE* **by** (*auto intro: sum-arb[symmetric]*)

**finally show** *?thesis* .

**qed**

**end** — Height Bounded Labeling

```

context Network
begin

lemma nonsat-push-action-bound':
  assumes A:  $((f,l),p,(f',l')) \in \text{trcl } pr\text{-algo-lts}'$ 
  shows  $\text{length } (\text{filter } is\text{-NONSAT-PUSH}' p) \leq 18 * (\text{card } V)^2 * \text{card } E$ 
proof –
  have B1:  $\text{length } (\text{filter } is\text{-NONSAT-PUSH}' p)$ 
     $\leq \text{nonsat-potential } f l$ 
     $+ 2 * \text{card } V * (\text{length } (\text{filter } is\text{-SAT-PUSH}' p))$ 
     $+ 2 * \text{card } V * (\text{length } (\text{filter } is\text{-RELABEL}' p))$ 
  using A
proof (induction p arbitrary: f l)
  case Nil thus ?case by auto
next
  case [simp]: (Cons a p)
  then obtain fh lh
    where FIRST:  $((f,l),a,(fh,lh)) \in pr\text{-algo-lts}'$ 
    and PP:  $((fh,lh),p,(f',l')) \in \text{trcl } pr\text{-algo-lts}'$ 
    by (auto simp: trcl-conv)
  note IH = Cons.IH[OF PP]

from FIRST interpret Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l
  by cases auto

show ?case using FIRST IH
  apply (cases a)
  apply (auto
    elim!: pr-algo-lts'.cases
    dest!: relabel-nonsat-potential nonsat-push-decr-nonsat-potential
    dest!: sat-push-nonsat-potential
  )
  done
qed

show ?thesis proof (cases p)
  case Nil thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case (Cons a' p')
  then interpret Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l using A
  by (auto simp: trcl-conv elim!: pr-algo-lts'.cases)
  note B1
  also note nonsat-potential-bound
  also note sat-push-action-bound'[OF A]
  also note relabel-action-bound'[OF A]
  finally have  $\text{length } (\text{filter } is\text{-NONSAT-PUSH}' p)$ 

```

```

    ≤ 2 * (card V)2 + 8 * (card V)2 * card E + 4 * (card V)3
    by (simp add: power2-eq-square power3-eq-cube)
  also have (card V)3 ≤ 2 * (card V)2 * card E
    by (simp add: card-V-est-E power2-eq-square power3-eq-cube)
  finally have length (filter is-NONSAT-PUSH' p)
    ≤ 2 * (card V)2 + 16 * (card V)2 * card E
    by linarith
  also have 2 * (card V)2 ≤ 2 * (card V)2 * card E by auto
  finally show length (filter is-NONSAT-PUSH' p) ≤ 18 * (card V)2 * card E
    by linarith
qed
qed

end — Network

```

### 2.5.9 Assembling the Final Theorem

We combine the bounds for saturating and non-saturating push operations.

```

lemma (in Height-Bounded-Labeling) push-action-bound:
  assumes A: ((f,l),p,(f',l')) ∈ trcl pr-algo-lts
  shows length (filter (is-PUSH) p) ≤ 22 * (card V)2 * card E
  apply (rule order-trans[OF xfer-push-bounds[OF - - A]]; (intro allI impI)?)
    apply (erule sat-push-action-bound'; fail)
    apply (erule nonsat-push-action-bound'; fail)
    apply (auto simp: power2-eq-square)
  done

```

We estimate the cost of a push by  $O(1)$ , and of a relabel operation by  $O(V)$

```

fun (in Network) cost-estimate :: pr-operation ⇒ nat where
  cost-estimate RELABEL = card V
| cost-estimate PUSH = 1

```

We show the complexity bound of  $O(V^2E)$  when starting from any valid labeling [Cormen 26.24].

```

theorem (in Height-Bounded-Labeling) pr-algo-cost-bound:
  assumes A: ((f,l),p,(f',l')) ∈ trcl pr-algo-lts
  shows (∑ a ← p. cost-estimate a) ≤ 26 * (card V)2 * card E
proof —
  have (∑ a ← p. cost-estimate a)
    = card V * length (filter is-RELABEL p) + length (filter is-PUSH p)
  proof (induction p)
    case Nil
    then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (Cons a p)
    then show ?case by (cases a) auto
  qed
  also have card V * length (filter is-RELABEL p) ≤ 2 * (card V)3

```

```

    using relabel-action-bound[OF A]
    by (auto simp: power2-eq-square power3-eq-cube)
  also note push-action-bound[OF A]
  finally have sum-list (map cost-estimate p)
    ≤ 2 * card V ^ 3 + 22 * (card V)^2 * card E
    by simp
  also have (card V)^3 ≤ 2 * (card V)^2 * card E
    by (simp add: card-V-est-E power2-eq-square power3-eq-cube)
  finally show ?thesis by linarith
qed

```

## 2.6 Main Theorem: Correctness and Complexity

Finally, we state the main theorem of this section: If the algorithm executes some steps from the beginning, then

1. If no further steps are possible from the reached state, we have computed a maximum flow [Cormen 26.18].
2. The cost of these steps is bounded by  $O(V^2E)$  [Cormen 26.24]. Note that this also implies termination.

```

theorem (in Network) generic-preflow-push-OV2E-and-correct:
  assumes A: ((pp-init-f, pp-init-l), p, (f, l)) ∈ trcl pr-algo-lts
  shows (∑ x←p. cost-estimate x) ≤ 26 * (card V)^2 * card E (is ?G1)
  and (f,l)∉Domain pr-algo-lts → isMaxFlow f (is ?G2)
proof –
  show ?G1
    using pp-init-height-bound Height-Bounded-Labeling.pr-algo-cost-bound A
    by blast

  show ?G2
    proof –
    from A interpret Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l
    apply (induction p arbitrary: f l rule: rev-induct)
    apply (auto
      simp: pp-init-height-bound trcl-conv
      intro: Height-Bounded-Labeling.pr-algo-maintains-hb-labeling)
    done
    from pr-algo-term-maxflow show ?G2 by simp
qed
qed

```

## 2.7 Convenience Tools for Implementation

```

context Network
begin

```

In order to show termination of the algorithm, we only need a well-founded relation over push and relabel steps

**inductive-set** *pr-algo-rel* **where**

*push*:  $\llbracket \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \ s \ t \ f \ l; \text{ push-precond } f \ l \ e \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ((\text{push-effect } f \ e, l), (f, l)) \in \text{pr-algo-rel}$   
*relabel*:  $\llbracket \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \ s \ t \ f \ l; \text{ relabel-precond } f \ l \ u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ((f, \text{relabel-effect } f \ l \ u), (f, l)) \in \text{pr-algo-rel}$

**lemma** *pr-algo-rel-alt*: *pr-algo-rel* =

$\{ ((\text{push-effect } f \ e, l), (f, l)) \mid f \ e \ l. \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \ s \ t \ f \ l \wedge \text{push-precond } f \ l \ e \}$   
 $\cup \{ ((f, \text{relabel-effect } f \ l \ u), (f, l)) \mid f \ u \ l. \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \ s \ t \ f \ l \wedge \text{relabel-precond } f \ l \ u \}$   
**by** (*auto elim!*: *pr-algo-rel.cases* *intro*: *pr-algo-rel.intros*)

**definition** *pr-algo-len-bound*  $\equiv 2 * (\text{card } V)^2 + 22 * (\text{card } V)^2 * \text{card } E$

**lemma** (**in** *Height-Bounded-Labeling*) *pr-algo-lts-length-bound*:

**assumes** *A*:  $((f, l), p, (f', l')) \in \text{trcl } \text{pr-algo-lts}$   
**shows**  $\text{length } p \leq \text{pr-algo-len-bound}$

**proof** –

**have**  $\text{length } p = \text{length } (\text{filter is-PUSH } p) + \text{length } (\text{filter is-RELABEL } p)$

**proof** (*induction* *p*)

**case** *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*Cons a p*) **then show** *?case* **by** (*cases a*) *auto*

**qed**

**also note** *push-action-bound*[*OF A*]

**also note** *relabel-action-bound*[*OF A*]

**finally show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *pr-algo-len-bound-def* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** (**in** *Height-Bounded-Labeling*) *path-set-finite*:

*finite*  $\{p. \exists f' l'. ((f, l), p, (f', l')) \in \text{trcl } \text{pr-algo-lts}\}$

**proof** –

**have** *FIN-OPS*: *finite* (*UNIV*::*pr-operation set*)

**apply** (*rule finite-subset*[**where** *B*={*PUSH, RELABEL*}])

**using** *pr-operation.exhaust* **by** *auto*

**have**  $\{p. \exists f' l'. ((f, l), p, (f', l')) \in \text{trcl } \text{pr-algo-lts}\}$

$\subseteq \{p. \text{length } p \leq \text{pr-algo-len-bound}\}$

**by** (*auto simp*: *pr-algo-lts-length-bound*)

**also note** *finite-lists-length-le*[*OF FIN-OPS, simplified*]

**finally** (*finite-subset*) **show** *?thesis* .

**qed**

**definition** *pr-algo-measure*

$\equiv \lambda(f, l). \text{Max } \{\text{length } p \mid p. \exists aa \ ba. ((f, l), p, aa, ba) \in \text{trcl } \text{pr-algo-lts}\}$

```

lemma pr-algo-measure:
  assumes  $(f', fl) \in pr\text{-algo-rel}$ 
  shows  $pr\text{-algo-measure } f' < pr\text{-algo-measure } fl$ 
  using assms
proof (cases  $f'$ ; cases  $fl$ ; simp)
  fix  $f l f' l'$ 
  assume  $A: ((f', l'), (f, l)) \in pr\text{-algo-rel}$ 
  then obtain  $a$  where LTS-STEP:  $((f, l), a, (f', l')) \in pr\text{-algo-lts}$ 
    by cases (auto intro: pr-algo-lts.intros)

  from  $A$  interpret Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l by cases auto
  from pr-algo-maintains-hb-labeling[OF LTS-STEP]
  interpret  $f'$ : Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f' l'.

  let  $?S1 = \{length\ p \mid p. \exists fx\ lx. ((f, l), p, fx, lx) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}\}$ 
  let  $?S2 = \{length\ p \mid p. \exists fx\ lx. ((f', l'), p, fx, lx) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}\}$ 

  have finite  $?S1$  using finite-image-set path-set-finite by blast
  moreover have  $?S1 \neq \{\}$  by (auto intro: exI[where x=[]])
  ultimately obtain  $p\ fx\ lx$  where
     $length\ p = Max\ ?S1$ 
     $((f, l), p, fx, lx) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}$ 
  apply -
  apply (drule (1) Max-in)
  by auto

  have finite  $?S2$  using finite-image-set f'.path-set-finite by blast
  have  $?S2 \neq \{\}$  by (auto intro: exI[where x=[]])
  {
    assume  $MG: Max\ ?S2 \geq Max\ ?S1$ 

    from Max-in[OF <finite ?S2> <?S2≠{>] obtain  $p\ fx\ lx$  where
       $length\ p = Max\ ?S2$ 
       $((f', l'), p, fx, lx) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}$ 
    by auto
    with  $MG$  LTS-STEP have
       $LEN: length\ (a\#p) > Max\ ?S1$ 
      and  $P: ((f, l), a\#p, (fx, lx)) \in trcl\ pr\text{-algo-lts}$ 
      by (auto simp: trcl-conv)
    from  $P$  have  $length\ (a\#p) \in ?S1$  by blast
    from Max-ge[OF <finite ?S1> this] LEN have False by simp
  } thus  $pr\text{-algo-measure } (f', l') < pr\text{-algo-measure } (f, l)$ 
  unfolding pr-algo-measure-def by (rule ccontr) auto
qed

lemma wf-pr-algo-rel[simp, intro!]:  $wf\ pr\text{-algo-rel}$ 
  apply (rule wf-subset)
  apply (rule wf-measure[where f=pr-algo-measure])

```

by (auto simp: pr-algo-measure)

end — Network

## 2.8 Gap Heuristics

context *Network*

begin

If we find a label value  $k$  that is assigned to no node, we may relabel all nodes  $v$  with  $k < l v < \text{card } V$  to  $\text{card } V + 1$ .

**definition** *gap-precond*  $l k \equiv \forall v \in V. l v \neq k$

**definition** *gap-effect*  $l k$

$\equiv \lambda v. \text{if } k < l v \wedge l v < \text{card } V \text{ then } \text{card } V + 1 \text{ else } l v$

The gap heuristics preserves a valid labeling.

**lemma** (in *Labeling*) *gap-pres-Labeling*:

assumes *PRE*: *gap-precond*  $l k$

defines  $l' \equiv \text{gap-effect } l k$

shows *Labeling*  $c s t f l'$

**proof**

from *lab-src* show  $l' s = \text{card } V$  **unfolding**  $l'$ -def *gap-effect-def* **by** *auto*

from *lab-sink* show  $l' t = 0$  **unfolding**  $l'$ -def *gap-effect-def* **by** *auto*

have  $l'$ -incr:  $l' v \geq l v$  **for**  $v$  **unfolding**  $l'$ -def *gap-effect-def* **by** *auto*

**fix**  $u v$

**assume**  $A: (u, v) \in cf.E$

**hence**  $u \in V \quad v \in V$  **using** *cfE-ss-invE E-ss-VxV* **by** *auto*

**thus**  $l' u \leq l' v + 1$

**unfolding**  $l'$ -def *gap-effect-def*

**using** *valid[OF A] PRE*

**unfolding** *gap-precond-def*

**by** *auto*

qed

The gap heuristics also preserves the height bounds.

**lemma** (in *Height-Bounded-Labeling*) *gap-pres-hb-labeling*:

assumes *PRE*: *gap-precond*  $l k$

defines  $l' \equiv \text{gap-effect } l k$

shows *Height-Bounded-Labeling*  $c s t f l'$

**proof** —

from *gap-pres-Labeling*[*OF PRE*] **interpret** *Labeling*  $c s t f l'$

**unfolding**  $l'$ -def .

**show** *?thesis*

**apply** *unfold-locales*

**unfolding**  $l'$ -def *gap-effect-def* **using** *height-bound* **by** *auto*

qed

We combine the regular relabel operation with the gap heuristics: If relabeling results in a gap, the gap heuristics is applied immediately.

**definition** *gap-relabel-effect*  $f l u \equiv \text{let } l' = \text{relabel-effect } f l u \text{ in}$   
*if* (*gap-precond*  $l' (l u)$ ) *then* *gap-effect*  $l' (l u)$  *else*  $l'$

The combined gap-relabel operation preserves a valid labeling.

**lemma** (in *Labeling*) *gap-relabel-pres-Labeling*:  
**assumes** *PRE*: *relabel-precond*  $f l u$   
**defines**  $l' \equiv \text{gap-relabel-effect } f l u$   
**shows** *Labeling* *c s t f l'*  
**unfolding**  $l'$ -*def* *gap-relabel-effect-def*  
**using** *relabel-pres-Labeling*[*OF PRE*] *Labeling.gap-pres-Labeling*  
**by** (*fastforce simp*: *Let-def*)

The combined gap-relabel operation preserves the height-bound.

**lemma** (in *Height-Bounded-Labeling*) *gap-relabel-pres-hb-labeling*:  
**assumes** *PRE*: *relabel-precond*  $f l u$   
**defines**  $l' \equiv \text{gap-relabel-effect } f l u$   
**shows** *Height-Bounded-Labeling* *c s t f l'*  
**unfolding**  $l'$ -*def* *gap-relabel-effect-def*  
**using** *relabel-pres-height-bound*[*OF PRE*] *Height-Bounded-Labeling.gap-pres-hb-labeling*  
**by** (*fastforce simp*: *Let-def*)

### 2.8.1 Termination with Gap Heuristics

Intuitively, the algorithm with the gap heuristics terminates because relabeling according to the gap heuristics preserves the invariant and increases some labels towards their upper bound.

Formally, the simplest way is to combine a heights measure function with the already established measure for the standard algorithm:

**lemma** (in *Height-Bounded-Labeling*) *gap-measure*:  
**assumes** *gap-precond*  $l k$   
**shows** *sum-heights-measure* (*gap-effect*  $l k$ )  $\leq$  *sum-heights-measure*  $l$   
**unfolding** *gap-effect-def* *sum-heights-measure-def*  
**by** (*auto intro!*: *sum-mono*)

**lemma** (in *Height-Bounded-Labeling*) *gap-relabel-measure*:  
**assumes** *PRE*: *relabel-precond*  $f l u$   
**shows** *sum-heights-measure* (*gap-relabel-effect*  $f l u$ )  $<$  *sum-heights-measure*  $l$   
**unfolding** *gap-relabel-effect-def*  
**using** *relabel-measure*[*OF PRE*] *relabel-pres-height-bound*[*OF PRE*] *Height-Bounded-Labeling.gap-measure*  
**by** (*fastforce simp*: *Let-def*)

Analogously to *pr-algo-rel*, we provide a well-founded relation that over-approximates the steps of a push-relabel algorithm with gap heuristics.

**inductive-set** *gap-algo-rel* **where**  
*push*:  $\llbracket \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \ s \ t \ f \ l; \text{push-precond } f \ l \ e \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ((\text{push-effect } f \ e, l), (f, l)) \in \text{gap-algo-rel}$   
| *relabel*:  $\llbracket \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \ s \ t \ f \ l; \text{relabel-precond } f \ l \ u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (f, \text{gap-relabel-effect } f \ l \ u), (f, l) \in \text{gap-algo-rel}$

**lemma** *wf-gap-algo-rel*[*simp, intro!*]: *wf gap-algo-rel*

**proof** –

**have** *gap-algo-rel*  $\subseteq$  *inv-image* (*less-than*  $\langle *lex* \rangle$  *less-than*) ( $\lambda(f, l). (\text{sum-heights-measure } l, \text{pr-algo-measure } (f, l))$ )

**using** *pr-algo-measure*

**using** *Height-Bounded-Labeling.gap-relabel-measure*

**by** (*fastforce elim!*: *gap-algo-rel.cases intro: pr-algo-rel.intros* )

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*rule-tac wf-subset; auto*)

**qed**

**end** — Network

**end**

**theory** *Prpu-Common-Inst*

**imports**

*Flow-Networks.Refine-Add-Fofu*

*Generic-Push-Relabel*

**begin**

**context** *Network*

**begin**

**definition** *relabel f l u*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
*assert* (*Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l*);  
*assert* (*relabel-precond f l u*);  
*assert* ( $u \in V - \{s, t\}$ );  
*return* (*relabel-effect f l u*)  
}

**definition** *gap-relabel f l u*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
*assert* ( $u \in V - \{s, t\}$ );  
*assert* (*Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l*);  
*assert* (*relabel-precond f l u*);  
*assert* ( $l \ u < 2 * \text{card } V \wedge \text{relabel-effect } f \ l \ u \ u < 2 * \text{card } V$ );  
*return* (*gap-relabel-effect f l u*)  
}

**definition** *push f l*  $\equiv$   $\lambda(u, v). \text{do}$  {  
*assert* (*push-precond f l (u, v)*);  
*assert* (*Labeling c s t f l*);  
*return* (*push-effect f (u, v)*)  
}

**end**

**end**

### 3 FIFO Push Relabel Algorithm

**theory** *Fifo-Push-Relabel*

**imports**

*Flow-Networks.Refine-Add-Fofu*

*Generic-Push-Relabel*

**begin**

The FIFO push-relabel algorithm maintains a first-in-first-out queue of active nodes. As long as the queue is not empty, it discharges the first node of the queue.

Discharging repeatedly applied push operations from the node. If no more push operations are possible, and the node is still active, it is relabeled and enqueued.

Moreover, we implement the gap heuristics, which may accelerate relabeling if there is a gap in the label values, i.e., a label value that is assigned to no node.

#### 3.1 Implementing the Discharge Operation

**context** *Network*

**begin**

First, we implement push and relabel operations that maintain a queue of all active nodes.

**definition** *fifo-push fl Q*  $\equiv \lambda(u,v). \text{ do } \{$   
  *assert* (*push-precond fl (u,v)*);  
  *assert* (*Labeling c s t fl*);  
  *let*  $Q = (\text{if } v \neq s \wedge v \neq t \wedge \text{excess } f v = 0 \text{ then } Q@[v] \text{ else } Q);$   
  *return* (*push-effect f (u,v), Q*)  
 $\}$

For the relabel operation, we assume that only active nodes are relabeled, and enqueue the relabeled node.

**definition** *fifo-gap-relabel fl Q u*  $\equiv \text{ do } \{$   
  *assert* ( $u \in V - \{s, t\}$ );  
  *assert* (*Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t fl*);  
  *let*  $Q = Q@[u];$   
  *assert* (*relabel-precond fl u*);  
  *assert* ( $l u < 2 * \text{card } V \wedge \text{relabel-effect fl u } u < 2 * \text{card } V$ );  
  *let*  $l = \text{gap-relabel-effect fl u};$   
 $\}$

```

    return (l,Q)
}

```

The discharge operation iterates over the edges, and pushes flow, as long as then node is active. If the node is still active after all edges have been saturated, the node is relabeled.

**definition** *fifo-discharge*  $f_0 \ l \ Q \equiv$  do {  
 assert ( $Q \neq []$ );  
 let  $u = hd \ Q$ ; let  $Q = tl \ Q$ ;  
 assert ( $u \in V \wedge u \neq s \wedge u \neq t$ );

```

  (f,l,Q) ← FOREACHc {v . (u,v) ∈ cfE-of f_0} (λ(f,l,Q). excess f u ≠ 0) (λv
(f,l,Q). do {
  if (l u = l v + 1) then do {
    (f',Q) ← fifo-push f l Q (u,v);
    assert (∀ v'. v' ≠ v → cf-of f' (u,v') = cf-of f (u,v'));
    return (f',l,Q)
  } else return (f,l,Q)
}) (f_0,l,Q);

  if excess f u ≠ 0 then do {
    (l,Q) ← fifo-gap-relabel f l Q u;
    return (f,l,Q)
  } else do {
    return (f,l,Q)
  }
}

```

We will show that the discharge operation maintains the invariant that the queue is disjoint and contains exactly the active nodes:

**definition** *Q-invar*  $f \ Q \equiv$  distinct  $Q \wedge$  set  $Q = \{ v \in V - \{s,t\} . excess \ f \ v \neq 0 \}$

Inside the loop of the discharge operation, we will use the following version of the invariant:

**definition** *QD-invar*  $u \ f \ Q \equiv$   $u \in V - \{s,t\} \wedge$  distinct  $Q \wedge$  set  $Q = \{ v \in V - \{s,t,u\} . excess \ f \ v \neq 0 \}$

**lemma** *Q-invar-when-discharged1*:  $\llbracket QD\text{-invar } u \ f \ Q; excess \ f \ u = 0 \rrbracket \implies Q\text{-invar } f \ Q$

**unfolding** *Q-invar-def QD-invar-def* by *auto*

**lemma** *Q-invar-when-discharged2*:  $\llbracket QD\text{-invar } u \ f \ Q; excess \ f \ u \neq 0 \rrbracket \implies Q\text{-invar } f \ (Q@[u])$

**unfolding** *Q-invar-def QD-invar-def*

by *auto*

**lemma** (in *Labeling*) *push-no-activate-pres-QD-invar*:

**fixes**  $v$   
**assumes**  $INV$ :  $QD\text{-invar } u f Q$   
**assumes**  $PRE$ :  $push\text{-precond } f l (u,v)$   
**assumes**  $VC$ :  $s=v \vee t=v \vee excess\ f\ v \neq 0$   
**shows**  $QD\text{-invar } u (push\text{-effect } f (u,v)) Q$   
**proof** –  
**interpret**  $push\text{-effect-locale } c\ s\ t\ f\ l\ u\ v$   
**using**  $PRE$  **by**  $unfold\text{-locales}$   
  
**from**  $excess\text{-non-negative } \Delta\text{-positive}$  **have**  $excess\ f\ v + \Delta \neq 0$  **if**  $v \notin \{s,t\}$   
**using**  $that$  **by force**  
**thus**  $?thesis$   
**using**  $VC\ INV$   
**unfolding**  $QD\text{-invar-def}$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: excess'\text{-if split!}: if\text{-splits})$   
**qed**

**lemma** (in  $Labeling$ )  $push\text{-activate-pres-}QD\text{-invar}$ :  
**fixes**  $v$   
**assumes**  $INV$ :  $QD\text{-invar } u f Q$   
**assumes**  $PRE$ :  $push\text{-precond } f l (u,v)$   
**assumes**  $VC$ :  $s \neq v \quad t \neq v$  **and**  $[simp]$ :  $excess\ f\ v = 0$   
**shows**  $QD\text{-invar } u (push\text{-effect } f (u,v)) (Q@[v])$   
**proof** –  
**interpret**  $push\text{-effect-locale } c\ s\ t\ f\ l\ u\ v$   
**using**  $PRE$  **by**  $unfold\text{-locales}$   
  
**show**  $?thesis$   
**using**  $VC\ INV\ \Delta\text{-positive}$   
**unfolding**  $QD\text{-invar-def}$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: excess'\text{-if split!}: if\text{-splits})$   
**qed**

Main theorem for the discharge operation: It maintains a height bounded labeling, the invariant for the FIFO queue, and only performs valid steps due to the generic push-relabel algorithm with gap-heuristics.

**theorem**  $fifo\text{-discharge-correct}[THEN\ order\text{-trans},\ refine\text{-vcg}]$ :  
**assumes**  $DINV$ :  $Height\text{-Bounded-Labeling } c\ s\ t\ f\ l$   
**assumes**  $QINV$ :  $Q\text{-invar } f\ Q$  **and**  $QNE$ :  $Q \neq []$   
**shows**  $fifo\text{-discharge } f\ l\ Q \leq SPEC\ (\lambda(f',l',Q').$   
 $Height\text{-Bounded-Labeling } c\ s\ t\ f'\ l'$   
 $\wedge Q\text{-invar } f'\ Q'$   
 $\wedge ((f',l'),(f,l)) \in gap\text{-algo-rel}^+$   
 $)$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $QNE$  **obtain**  $u\ Qr$  **where**  $[simp]$ :  $Q = u \# Qr$  **by**  $(cases\ Q)\ auto$   
  
**from**  $QINV$  **have**  $U$ :  $u \in V - \{s,t\}$   $QD\text{-invar } u f\ Qr$  **and**  $XU\text{-orig}$ :  $excess\ f\ u \neq 0$

```

by (auto simp: Q-invar-def QD-invar-def)

have [simp, intro!]: finite {v. (u, v) ∈ cfE-of f}
  apply (rule finite-subset[where B=V])
  using cfE-of-ss-VxV
  by auto

show ?thesis
  using U
  unfolding fifo-discharge-def fifo-push-def fifo-gap-relabel-def
  apply (simp only: split nres-monad-laws)
  apply (rewrite in FOREACHc - -  $\sqsupset$  - vcg-intro-frame)
  apply (rewrite in if excess - -  $\neq$  0 then  $\sqsupset$  else - vcg-intro-frame)
  apply (refine-vcg FOREACHc-rule[where
    I= $\lambda$ it (f',l',Q').
      Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f' l'
       $\wedge$  QD-invar u f' Q'
       $\wedge$  ((f',l'),(f,l)) $\in$ gap-algo-rel*
       $\wedge$  it  $\subseteq$  {v. (u,v)  $\in$  cfE-of f'}
       $\wedge$  (excess f' u  $\neq$  0  $\longrightarrow$  ( $\forall$  v $\in$ {v. (u,v)  $\in$  cfE-of f'} - it. l' u  $\neq$  l' v + 1)
    )
  ])
  apply (vc-solve simp: DINV QINV it-step-insert-iff split del: if-split)
  subgoal for v it f' l' Q' proof -
    assume HBL: Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f' l'
    then interpret l': Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f' l' .

    assume X: excess f' u  $\neq$  0 and UI: u  $\in$  V    u  $\neq$  s    u  $\neq$  t
      and QDI: QD-invar u f' Q'

    assume v  $\in$  it and ITSS: it  $\subseteq$  {v. (u, v)  $\in$  l'.cf.E}
    hence UVE: (u,v)  $\in$  l'.cf.E by auto

    assume REL: ((f', l'), f, l)  $\in$  gap-algo-rel*

    assume SAT-EDGES:  $\forall$  v $\in$ {v. (u, v)  $\in$  cfE-of f'} - it. l' u  $\neq$  Suc (l' v)

    from X UI l'.excess-non-negative have X': excess f' u > 0 by force

    have PP: push-precond f' l' (u, v) if l' u = l' v + 1
      unfolding push-precond-def using that UVE X' by auto

    show ?thesis
      apply (rule vcg-rem-frame)
      apply (rewrite in if - then (assert -  $\gg$   $\sqsupset$ ) else - vcg-intro-frame)
      apply refine-vcg
      apply (vc-solve simp: REL solve: PP l'.push-pres-height-bound HBL QDI
        split del: if-split)

```

```

subgoal proof –
  assume [simp]:  $l' u = \text{Suc } (l' v)$ 
  assume PRE: push-precond  $f' l' (u, v)$ 
  then interpret pe: push-effect-locale c s t f' l' u v by unfold-locales

  have UVNE':  $l'.cf (u, v) \neq 0$ 
    using l'.resE-positive by fastforce

  show ?thesis
    apply (rule vcg-rem-frame)
    apply refine-vcg
    apply (vc-solve simp: l'.push-pres-height-bound[OF PRE])
    subgoal by unfold-locales
    subgoal by (auto simp: pe.cf'-alt augment-edge-cf-def)
    subgoal
      using l'.push-activate-pres-QD-invar[OF QDI PRE]
      using l'.push-no-activate-pres-QD-invar[OF QDI PRE]
      by auto
    subgoal
      by (meson gap-algo-rel.push REL PRE converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  HBL)

  subgoal for x proof –
    assume x ∈ it  $x \neq v$ 
    with ITSS have  $(u, x) \in l'.cf.E$  by auto
    thus ?thesis
      using  $\langle x \neq v \rangle$ 
      unfolding pe.f'-alt
      apply (simp add: augment-edge-cf')
      unfolding Graph.E-def
      by (auto)
    qed

  subgoal for v' proof –
    assume excess  $f' u \neq pe.\Delta$ 
    hence PED:  $pe.\Delta = l'.cf (u, v)$ 
    unfolding pe.\Delta-def by auto
    hence E'SS:  $pe.l'.cf.E \subseteq (l'.cf.E \cup \{(v, u)\}) - \{(u, v)\}$ 
    unfolding pe.f'-alt
    apply (simp add: augment-edge-cf')
    unfolding Graph.E-def
    by auto

  assume  $v' \in it \longrightarrow v' = v$  and UV'E:  $(u, v') \in pe.l'.cf.E$  and LUSLV':
   $l' v = l' v'$ 
    with E'SS have  $v' \notin it$  by auto
    moreover from UV'E E'SS pe.uv-not-eq(2) have  $(u, v') \in l'.cf.E$  by
  auto

    ultimately have  $l' u \neq \text{Suc } (l' v')$  using SAT-EDGES by auto
    with LUSLV' show False by simp
  qed

```

```

    done
  qed
  subgoal using ITSS by auto
  subgoal using SAT-EDGES by auto
  done
qed
subgoal premises prems for  $f' l' Q'$  proof –
  from prems interpret  $l'$ : Height-Bounded-Labeling  $c s t f' l'$  by simp
  from prems have  $UI: u \in V \quad u \neq s \quad u \neq t$ 
  and  $X: excess\ f' \ u \neq 0$ 
  and  $QDI: QD\text{-invar}\ u\ f' \ Q'$ 
  and  $REL: ((f', l'), f, l) \in gap\text{-algo-rel}^*$ 
  and  $NO\text{-ADM}: \forall v. (u, v) \in l'.cf.E \longrightarrow l' \ u \neq Suc\ (l' \ v)$ 
  by simp-all

  from  $X$  have  $X': excess\ f' \ u > 0$  using  $l'.excess\text{-non-negative}\ UI$  by force

  from  $X' UI NO\text{-ADM}$  have  $PRE: relabel\text{-precond}\ f' \ l' \ u$ 
  unfolding relabel-precond-def by auto

  from  $l'.height\text{-bound}\ \langle u \in V \rangle\ card\text{-}V\text{-ge}2$  have [simp]:  $l' \ u < 2 * card\ V$  by
auto

  from  $l'.relabel\text{-pres-height-bound}[OF\ PRE]$ 
  interpret  $l''$ : Height-Bounded-Labeling  $c s t f' relabel\text{-effect}\ f' \ l' \ u$  .

  from  $l''.height\text{-bound}\ \langle u \in V \rangle\ card\text{-}V\text{-ge}2$  have [simp]:  $relabel\text{-effect}\ f' \ l' \ u \ u$ 
  <  $2 * card\ V$  by auto

  show ?thesis
  apply (rule vcg-rem-frame)
  apply refine-vcg
  apply (vc-solve
    simp: UI PRE
    simp: l'.gap-relabel-pres-hb-labeling[OF PRE]
    simp: Q-invar-when-discharged2[OF QDI X])
  subgoal by unfold-locales
  subgoal
  by (meson PRE REL gap-algo-rel.relabel l'.Height-Bounded-Labeling-axioms
rtrancl-into-trancl2)
  done
qed
subgoal by (auto simp: Q-invar-when-discharged1 Q-invar-when-discharged2)
subgoal using  $XU\text{-orig}$  by (metis Pair-inject rtranclD)
subgoal by (auto simp: Q-invar-when-discharged1)
subgoal using  $XU\text{-orig}$  by (metis Pair-inject rtranclD)
done
qed

```

**end** — Network

### 3.2 Main Algorithm

**context** *Network*  
**begin**

The main algorithm initializes the flow, labeling, and the queue, and then applies the discharge operation until the queue is empty:

**definition** *fifo-push-relabel*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
*let*  $f = pp\text{-init}\text{-}f$ ;  
*let*  $l = pp\text{-init}\text{-}l$ ;

$Q \leftarrow spec\ l.\ distinct\ l \wedge set\ l = \{v \in V - \{s, t\}. excess\ f\ v \neq 0\}$ ; — TODO: This is exactly  $E^{\{\{s\} - \{t\}\}}$ !

$(f, l, -) \leftarrow while_T (\lambda(f, l, Q). Q \neq []) (\lambda(f, l, Q). do \{$   
*fifo-discharge*  $f\ l\ Q$   
 $\}) (f, l, Q)$ ;

*assert* (*Height-Bounded-Labeling*  $c\ s\ t\ f\ l$ );  
*return*  $f$   
**}**

Having proved correctness of the discharge operation, the correctness theorem of the main algorithm is straightforward: As the discharge operation implements the generic algorithm, the loop will terminate after finitely many steps. Upon termination, the queue that contains exactly the active nodes is empty. Thus, all nodes are inactive, and the resulting preflow is actually a maximal flow.

**theorem** *fifo-push-relabel-correct*:

*fifo-push-relabel*  $\leq SPEC\ isMaxFlow$

**unfolding** *fifo-push-relabel-def*

**apply** (*refine-vcg*

*WHILET-rule*[**where**

$I = \lambda(f, l, Q). Height\text{-}Bounded\text{-}Labeling\ c\ s\ t\ f\ l \wedge Q\text{-}invar\ f\ Q$

**and**  $R = inv\text{-}image\ (gap\text{-}algo\text{-}rel^+) (\lambda(f, l, Q). ((f, l)))$

**]**

**)**

**apply** (*vc-solve solve: pp-init-height-bound*)

**subgoal by** (*blast intro: wf-lex-prod wf-trancl*)

**subgoal unfolding** *Q-invar-def* **by** *auto*

**subgoal for** *initQ f l* **proof** —

**assume** *Height-Bounded-Labeling*  $c\ s\ t\ f\ l$

**then interpret** *Height-Bounded-Labeling*  $c\ s\ t\ f\ l$ .

**assume** *Q-invar*  $f\ []$

**hence**  $\forall u \in V - \{s, t\}. excess\ f\ u = 0$  **unfolding** *Q-invar-def* **by** *auto*

```

    thus isMaxFlow f by (rule no-excess-imp-maxflow)
  qed
done

end — Network

end

```

## 4 Topological Ordering of Graphs

```

theory Graph-Topological-Ordering
imports
  Refine-Imperative-HOL.Sepref-Misc
  List-Index.List-Index
begin

```

### 4.1 List-Before Relation

Two elements of a list are in relation if the first element comes (strictly) before the second element.

**definition** *list-before-rel*  $l \equiv \{ (a,b). \exists l1\ l2\ l3. l=l1@a\#l2@b\#l3 \}$

*list-before* only relates elements of the list

**lemma** *list-before-rel-on-elems*: *list-before-rel*  $l \subseteq \text{set } l \times \text{set } l$   
**unfolding** *list-before-rel-def* by *auto*

Irreflexivity of *list-before* is equivalent to the elements of the list being disjoint.

**lemma** *list-before-irrefl-eq-distinct*: *irrefl* (*list-before-rel*  $l$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  *distinct*  $l$   
**using** *not-distinct-decomp*[of  $l$ ]  
**by** (*auto simp: irrefl-def list-before-rel-def*)

Alternative characterization via indexes

**lemma** *list-before-rel-alt*: *list-before-rel*  $l = \{ (l!i, l!j) \mid i\ j. i < j \wedge j < \text{length } l \}$   
**unfolding** *list-before-rel-def*  
**apply** (*rule; clarsimp*)  
**subgoal for**  $a\ b\ l1\ l2\ l3$   
**apply** (*rule exI*[of - *length*  $l1$ ]; *simp*)  
**apply** (*rule exI*[of - *length*  $l1 + \text{Suc } (\text{length } l2)$ ]; *auto simp: nth-append*)  
**done**  
**subgoal for**  $i\ j$   
**apply** (*rule exI*[of - *take*  $i\ l$ ])  
**apply** (*rule exI*[of - *drop* (*Suc*  $i$ ) (*take*  $j\ l$ )])  
**apply** (*rule exI*[of - *drop* (*Suc*  $j$ )  $l$ ])  
**by** (*simp add: Cons-nth-drop-Suc drop-take-drop-unsplit*)  
**done**

*list-before* is a strict ordering, i.e., it is transitive and asymmetric.

**lemma** *list-before-trans*[*trans*]: *distinct l*  $\implies$  *trans (list-before-rel l)*  
**by** (*clarsimp simp: trans-def list-before-rel-alt*) (*metis index-nth-id less-trans*)

**lemma** *list-before-asy*: *distinct l*  $\implies$  *asy (list-before-rel l)*  
**by** (*meson asyM irrefl-def list-before-irrefl-eq-distinct list-before-trans transE*)

Structural properties on the list

**lemma** *list-before-rel-empty*[*simp*]: *list-before-rel [] = {}*  
**unfolding** *list-before-rel-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *list-before-rel-cons*: *list-before-rel (x#l) = ({x}  $\times$  set l)  $\cup$  list-before-rel l*  
**apply** (*intro equalityI subsetI; simp add: split-paired-all*)

**subgoal for a b proof** –  
**assume**  $(a,b) \in \text{list-before-rel } (x \# l)$   
**then obtain** *i j* **where** *IDX-BOUND*:  $i < j$      $j < \text{Suc } (\text{length } l)$  **and** [*simp*]:  
 $a = (x \# l) ! i$      $b = (x \# l) ! j$   
**unfolding** *list-before-rel-alt* **by** *auto*

{  
**assume**  $i = 0$   
**hence**  $x = a$      $b \in \text{set } l$  **using** *IDX-BOUND*  
**by** (*auto simp: nth-Cons split: nat.splits*)  
**}** **moreover** {  
**assume**  $i \neq 0$   
**with** *IDX-BOUND* **have**  $a = l ! (i - 1)$      $b = l ! (j - 1)$      $i - 1 < j - 1$      $j - 1 <$   
*length l*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence**  $(a, b) \in \text{list-before-rel } l$  **unfolding** *list-before-rel-alt* **by** *blast*  
**}** **ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**subgoal premises** *prems* **for a b**  
**proof** –

{  
**assume** [*simp*]:  $a = x$  **and**  $b \in \text{set } l$   
**then obtain** *j* **where**  $b = l ! j$      $j < \text{length } l$  **by** (*auto simp: in-set-conv-nth*)  
**hence**  $a = (x \# l) ! 0$      $b = (x \# l) ! \text{Suc } j$      $0 < \text{Suc } j$      $\text{Suc } j < \text{length } (x \# l)$  **by**  
*auto*  
**hence** *?thesis* **unfolding** *list-before-rel-alt* **by** *blast*  
**}** **moreover** {  
**assume**  $(a, b) \in \text{list-before-rel } l$   
**hence** *?thesis* **unfolding** *list-before-rel-alt*  
**by** *clarsimp (metis Suc-mono nth-Cons-Suc)*  
**}** **ultimately show** *?thesis* **using** *prems* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**done**

## 4.2 Topological Ordering

A topological ordering of a graph (binary relation) is an enumeration of its nodes, such that for any two nodes  $x, y$  with  $x$  being enumerated earlier than  $y$ , there is no path from  $y$  to  $x$  in the graph.

We define the predicate *is-top-sorted* to capture the sortedness criterion, but not the completeness criterion, i.e., the list needs not contain all nodes of the graph.

**definition** *is-top-sorted*  $R\ l \equiv \text{list-before-rel } l \cap (R^*)^{-1} = \{\}$

**lemma** *is-top-sorted-alt*: *is-top-sorted*  $R\ l \longleftrightarrow (\forall x\ y. (x, y) \in \text{list-before-rel } l \longrightarrow (y, x) \notin R^*)$

**unfolding** *is-top-sorted-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *is-top-sorted-empty-rel*[*simp*]: *is-top-sorted*  $\{\}\ l \longleftrightarrow \text{distinct } l$

**by** (*auto simp: is-top-sorted-def list-before-irrefl-eq-distinct[symmetric] irrefl-def*)

**lemma** *is-top-sorted-empty-list*[*simp*]: *is-top-sorted*  $R\ []$

**by** (*auto simp: is-top-sorted-def*)

A topological sorted list must be distinct

**lemma** *is-top-sorted-distinct*:

**assumes** *is-top-sorted*  $R\ l$

**shows** *distinct*  $l$

**proof** (*rule ccontr*)

**assume**  $\neg \text{distinct } l$

**with** *list-before-irrefl-eq-distinct*[*of*  $l$ ] **obtain**  $x$  **where**  $(x, x) \in (\text{list-before-rel } l)$

**by** (*auto simp: irrefl-def*)

**with** *assms* **show** *False* **unfolding** *is-top-sorted-def* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *is-top-sorted-cons*: *is-top-sorted*  $R\ (x\#\ l) \longleftrightarrow (\{x\} \times \text{set } l \cap (R^*)^{-1} = \{\}) \wedge \text{is-top-sorted } R\ l$

**unfolding** *is-top-sorted-def*

**by** (*auto simp: list-before-rel-cons*)

**lemma** *is-top-sorted-append*: *is-top-sorted*  $R\ (l1\@\ l2)$

$\longleftrightarrow (\text{set } l1 \times \text{set } l2 \cap (R^*)^{-1} = \{\}) \wedge \text{is-top-sorted } R\ l1 \wedge \text{is-top-sorted } R\ l2$

**by** (*induction l1*) (*auto simp: is-top-sorted-cons*)

**lemma** *is-top-sorted-remove-elem*: *is-top-sorted*  $R\ (l1\@\ x\#\ l2) \implies \text{is-top-sorted } R\ (l1\@\ l2)$

**by** (*auto simp: is-top-sorted-cons is-top-sorted-append*)

Removing edges from the graph preserves topological sorting

**lemma** *is-top-sorted-antimono*:

**assumes**  $R \subseteq R'$

**assumes** *is-top-sorted*  $R'\ l$

```

shows is-top-sorted R l
using assms
unfolding is-top-sorted-alt
by (auto dest: rtrancl-mono-mp)

```

Adding a node to the graph, which has no incoming edges preserves topological ordering.

```

lemma is-top-sorted-isolated-constraint:
  assumes  $R' \subseteq R \cup \{x\} \times X$     $R' \cap UNIV \times \{x\} = \{\}$ 
  assumes  $x \notin \text{set } l$ 
  assumes is-top-sorted R l
  shows is-top-sorted R' l

```

```

proof –
  {
    fix a b
    assume  $(a,b) \in R'^*$     $a \neq x$     $b \neq x$ 
    hence  $(a,b) \in R^*$ 
    proof (induction rule: converse-rtrancl-induct)
      case base
      then show ?case by simp
    next
      case (step y z)
      with assms(1,2) have  $z \neq x$     $(y,z) \in R$  by auto
      with step show ?case by auto
    qed
  } note AUX=this

```

```

show ?thesis
  using assms(3,4) AUX list-before-rel-on-elems
  unfolding is-top-sorted-def by fastforce
qed

```

**end**

## 5 Relabel-to-Front Algorithm

```

theory Relabel-To-Front
imports
  Prpu-Common-Inst
  Graph-Topological-Ordering
begin

```

As an example for an implementation, Cormen et al. discuss the relabel-to-front algorithm. It iterates over a queue of nodes, discharging each node, and putting a node to the front of the queue if it has been relabeled.

## 5.1 Admissible Network

The admissible network consists of those edges over which we can push flow.

**context** *Network*

**begin**

**definition** *adm-edges* :: 'capacity flow  $\Rightarrow$  (nat $\Rightarrow$ nat)  $\Rightarrow$  -  
**where** *adm-edges f l*  $\equiv$   $\{(u,v) \in cfE\text{-of } f. l\ u = l\ v + 1\}$

**lemma** *adm-edges-inv-disj*: *adm-edges f l*  $\cap$  (*adm-edges f l*)<sup>-1</sup> =  $\{\}$   
**unfolding** *adm-edges-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *finite-adm-edges[simp, intro!]*: *finite (adm-edges f l)*  
**apply** (*rule finite-subset[of - cfE-of f]*)  
**by** (*auto simp: adm-edges-def*)

**end** — Network

The edge of a push operation is admissible.

**lemma** (**in** *push-effect-locale*) *wv-adm*:  $(u,v) \in adm\text{-edges } f\ l$   
**unfolding** *adm-edges-def* **by** *auto*

A push operation will not create new admissible edges, but the edge that we pushed over may become inadmissible [Cormen 26.27].

**lemma** (**in** *Labeling*) *push-adm-edges*:  
**assumes** *push-precond f l e*  
**shows** *adm-edges f l - \{e\}*  $\subseteq$  *adm-edges (push-effect f e) l* (**is** ?G1)  
**and** *adm-edges (push-effect f e) l*  $\subseteq$  *adm-edges f l* (**is** ?G2)

**proof** —

**from** *assms* **consider** (*sat*) *sat-push-precond f l e*  
| (*nonsat*) *nonsat-push-precond f l e*  
**by** (*auto simp: push-precond-eq-sat-or-nonsat*)

**hence** ?G1  $\wedge$  ?G2

**proof** *cases*

**case** *sat* **have** *adm-edges (push-effect f e) l = adm-edges f l - \{e\}*  
**unfolding** *sat-push-alt[OF sat]*

**proof** —

**let** ?f' = (*augment-edge f e (cf e)*)  
**interpret** *l'*: *Labeling c s t ?f' l*  
**using** *push-pres-Labeling[OF assms]*  
**unfolding** *sat-push-alt[OF sat]* .

**from** *sat* **have** *G1*:  $e \in adm\text{-edges } f\ l$   
**unfolding** *sat-push-precond-def adm-edges-def* **by** *auto*

**have**  $l'.cf.E \subseteq insert\ (prod.swap\ e)\ cf.E - \{e\}$      $l'.cf.E \supseteq cf.E - \{e\}$   
**unfolding** *l'.cf-def cf-def*

```

    unfolding augment-edge-def residualGraph-def Graph.E-def
    by (auto split!: if-splits prod.splits)
  hence  $l'.cf.E = insert (prod.swap e) cf.E - \{e\} \vee l'.cf.E = cf.E - \{e\}$ 
    by auto
  thus  $adm\_edges \ ?f' \ l = adm\_edges \ f \ l - \{e\}$ 
  proof (cases rule: disjE[consumes 1])
    case 1
  from sat have  $e \in adm\_edges \ f \ l$  unfolding sat-push-precond-def adm-edges-def
by auto
    with adm-edges-inv-disj have  $prod.swap \ e \notin adm\_edges \ f \ l$  by (auto simp:
swap-in-iff-inv)
    thus  $adm\_edges \ ?f' \ l = adm\_edges \ f \ l - \{e\}$  using G1
      unfolding adm-edges-def 1
      by auto
  next
  case 2
  thus  $adm\_edges \ ?f' \ l = adm\_edges \ f \ l - \{e\}$ 
    unfolding adm-edges-def 2
    by auto
  qed
  qed
  thus ?thesis by auto
next
  case nonsat
  hence  $adm\_edges \ (push\_effect \ f \ e) \ l = adm\_edges \ f \ l$ 
  proof (cases e; simp add: nonsat-push-alt)
    fix  $u \ v$  assume [simp]:  $e=(u,v)$ 

    let  $?f'=(augment\_edge \ f \ (u,v) \ (excess \ f \ u))$ 
    interpret  $l'$ : Labeling c s t ?f' l
      using push-pres-Labeling[OF assms] nonsat-push-alt nonsat
      by auto

    from nonsat have  $e \in adm\_edges \ f \ l$ 
      unfolding nonsat-push-precond-def adm-edges-def by auto
    with adm-edges-inv-disj have AUX:  $prod.swap \ e \notin adm\_edges \ f \ l$ 
      by (auto simp: swap-in-iff-inv)

    from nonsat have
       $excess \ f \ u < cf \ (u,v) \quad 0 < excess \ f \ u$ 
      and [simp]:  $l \ u = l \ v + 1$ 
      unfolding nonsat-push-precond-def by auto
    hence  $l'.cf.E \subseteq insert (prod.swap e) cf.E \quad l'.cf.E \supseteq cf.E$ 
      unfolding l'.cf-def cf-def
      unfolding augment-edge-def residualGraph-def Graph.E-def
      apply (safe)
      apply (simp split: if-splits)
      apply (simp split: if-splits)
      subgoal

```

```

    by (metis (full-types) capacity-const diff-0-right
        diff-strict-left-mono not-less)
  subgoal
    by (metis add-le-same-cancel1 f-non-negative linorder-not-le)
  done
  hence  $l'.cf.E = insert (prod.swap e) cf.E \vee l'.cf.E = cf.E$ 
    by auto
  thus  $adm\_edges\ f\ l' = adm\_edges\ f\ l$  using AUX
    unfolding adm-edges-def
    by auto
  qed
  thus ?thesis by auto
  qed
  thus ?G1 ?G2 by auto
  qed

```

After a relabel operation, there is at least one admissible edge leaving the relabeled node, but no admissible edges do enter the relabeled node [Cormen 26.28]. Moreover, the part of the admissible network not adjacent to the relabeled node does not change.

**lemma** (in *Labeling*) *relabel-adm-edges*:

**assumes** *PRE*: *relabel-precond*  $f\ l\ u$

**defines**  $l' \equiv relabel\_effect\ f\ l\ u$

**shows**  $adm\_edges\ f\ l' \cap cf.outgoing\ u \neq \{\}$  (is ?G1)

**and**  $adm\_edges\ f\ l' \cap cf.incoming\ u = \{\}$  (is ?G2)

**and**  $adm\_edges\ f\ l' - cf.adjacent\ u = adm\_edges\ f\ l - cf.adjacent\ u$  (is ?G3)

**proof** –

**from** *PRE* **have**

*NOT-SINK*:  $u \neq t$

**and** *ACTIVE*:  $excess\ f\ u > 0$

**and** *NO-ADM*:  $\bigwedge v. (u,v) \in cf.E \implies l\ u \neq l\ v + 1$

**unfolding** *relabel-precond-def* **by** *auto*

**have** *NE*:  $\{l\ v \mid v. (u, v) \in cf.E\} \neq \{\}$

**using** *active-has-cf-outgoing*[*OF ACTIVE*] *cf.outgoing-def* **by** *blast*

**obtain**  $v$

**where** *VUE*:  $(u,v) \in cf.E$  **and** [*simp*]:  $l\ v = Min\ \{l\ v \mid v. (u, v) \in cf.E\}$

**using** *Min-in*[*OF finite-min-cf-outgoing*[*of u*] *NE*] **by** *auto*

**hence**  $(u,v) \in adm\_edges\ f\ l' \cap cf.outgoing\ u$

**unfolding** *l'-def* *relabel-effect-def* *adm-edges-def* *cf.outgoing-def*

**by** (*auto simp: cf-no-self-loop*)

**thus** ?G1 **by** *blast*

{

**fix**  $uh$

**assume**  $(uh,u) \in adm\_edges\ f\ l'$

**hence** 1:  $l'\ uh = l'\ u + 1$  **and** *UHUE*:  $(uh,u) \in cf.E$

**unfolding** *adm-edges-def* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $uh \neq u$  **using** *cf-no-self-loop* **by** *auto*

```

hence [simp]:  $l' \text{ uh} = l \text{ uh}$  unfolding  $l'\text{-def}$   $\text{relabel-effect-def}$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
from  $1 \text{ relabel-increase-u}$ [OF  $\text{PRE}$ , folded  $l'\text{-def}$ ] have  $l \text{ uh} > l \text{ u} + 1$ 
  by  $\text{simp}$ 
with  $\text{valid}$ [OF  $\text{UHUE}$ ] have  $\text{False}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
}
thus ?G2 by ( $\text{auto simp: cf.incoming-def}$ )

```

```

show ?G3
unfolding  $\text{adm-edges-def}$ 
by ( $\text{auto}$ 
   $\text{simp: } l'\text{-def relabel-effect-def cf.adjacent-def}$ 
   $\text{simp: cf.incoming-def cf.outgoing-def}$ 
   $\text{split: if-splits}$ )

```

qed

## 5.2 Neighbor Lists

For each node, the algorithm will cycle through the adjacent edges when discharging. This cycling takes place across the boundaries of discharge operations, i.e. when a node is discharged, discharging will start at the edge where the last discharge operation stopped.

The crucial invariant for the neighbor lists is that already visited edges are not admissible.

Formally, we maintain a function  $n :: \text{node} \Rightarrow \text{node set}$  from each node to the set of target nodes of not yet visited edges.

```

locale  $\text{neighbor-invar} = \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling} +$ 
  fixes  $n :: \text{node} \Rightarrow \text{node set}$ 
  assumes  $\text{neighbors-adm: } \llbracket v \in \text{adjacent-nodes } u - n \text{ u} \rrbracket \implies (u, v) \notin \text{adm-edges } f$ 
   $l$ 
  assumes  $\text{neighbors-adj: } n \text{ u} \subseteq \text{adjacent-nodes } u$ 
  assumes  $\text{neighbors-finite}$ [simp, intro!]:  $\text{finite } (n \text{ u})$ 
begin

```

**lemma**  $\text{nbr-is-hbl: Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \text{ s } t \text{ f } l$  **by**  $\text{unfold-locales}$

```

lemma  $\text{push-pres-nbr-invar:}$ 
  assumes  $\text{PRE: push-precond } f \text{ l } e$ 
  shows  $\text{neighbor-invar } c \text{ s } t \text{ (push-effect } f \text{ e) } l \text{ n}$ 
proof ( $\text{cases } e$ )
  case [simp]: ( $\text{Pair } u \text{ v}$ )
  show ?thesis proof  $\text{simp}$ 
    from  $\text{PRE}$  interpret  $\text{push-effect-locale } c \text{ s } t \text{ f } l \text{ u } v$ 
    by  $\text{unfold-locales simp}$ 
    from  $\text{push-pres-height-bound}$ [OF  $\text{PRE}$ ]
    interpret  $l': \text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c \text{ s } t \text{ f } l$  .

```

```

show neighbor-invar c s t f' l n
  apply unfold-locales
  using push-adm-edges[OF PRE] neighbors-adm neighbors-adj
  by auto
qed
qed

lemma relabel-pres-nbr-invar:
  assumes PRE: relabel-precond f l u
  shows neighbor-invar c s t f (relabel-effect f l u) (n(u:=adjacent-nodes u))
proof –
  let ?l' = relabel-effect f l u
  from relabel-pres-height-bound[OF PRE]
  interpret l': Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f ?l' .

  show ?thesis
    using neighbors-adj
  proof (unfold-locales; clarsimp split: if-splits)
    fix a b
    assume A: a≠u b∈adjacent-nodes a b∉n a (a,b)∈adm-edges f ?l'
    hence (a,b)∈cf.E unfolding adm-edges-def by auto
    with A relabel-adm-edges(2,3)[OF PRE] neighbors-adm
    show False
    apply (auto)
    by (smt DiffD2 Diff-triv adm-edges-def cf.incoming-def
      mem-Collect-eq prod.simps(2) relabel-preserve-other)
  qed
qed

lemma excess-nz-iff-gz: [ u∈V; u≠s ] ⇒ excess f u ≠ 0 ⇔ excess f u > 0
  using excess-non-negative' by force

lemma no-neighbors-relabel-precond:
  assumes n u = {} u≠t u≠s u∈V excess f u ≠ 0
  shows relabel-precond f l u
  using assms neighbors-adm cfE-ss-invE
  unfolding relabel-precond-def adm-edges-def
  by (auto simp: adjacent-nodes-def excess-nz-iff-gz)

lemma remove-neighbor-pres-nbr-invar: (u,v)∉adm-edges f l
  ⇒ neighbor-invar c s t f l (n (u := n u - {v}))
  apply unfold-locales
  using neighbors-adm neighbors-adj
  by (auto split: if-splits)

end

```

### 5.3 Discharge Operation

**context** *Network*  
**begin**

The discharge operation performs push and relabel operations on a node until it becomes inactive. The lemmas in this section are based on the ideas described in the proof of [Cormen 26.29].

**definition** *discharge*  $f\ l\ n\ u \equiv do \{$   
 $assert\ (u \in V - \{s,t\});$   
 $while_T\ (\lambda(f,l,n).\ excess\ f\ u \neq 0)\ (\lambda(f,l,n).\ do \{$   
 $v \leftarrow select\ v.\ v \in n\ u;$   
 $case\ v\ of$   
 $None \Rightarrow do \{$   
 $l \leftarrow relabel\ f\ l\ u;$   
 $return\ (f,l,n(u := adjacent-nodes\ u))$   
 $\}$   
 $| Some\ v \Rightarrow do \{$   
 $assert\ (v \in V \wedge (u,v) \in E \cup E^{-1});$   
 $if\ ((u,v) \in cfE-of\ f \wedge l\ u = l\ v + 1)\ then\ do \{$   
 $f \leftarrow push\ f\ l\ (u,v);$   
 $return\ (f,l,n)$   
 $\}\ else\ do \{$   
 $assert\ ((u,v) \notin adm-edges\ f\ l);$   
 $return\ (f,l,n(u := n\ u - \{v\}))$   
 $\}$   
 $\}$   
 $\})\ (f,l,n)$   
 $\}$

**end** — Network

Invariant for the discharge loop

**locale** *discharge-invar* =  
 $neighbor-invar\ c\ s\ t\ f\ l\ n$   
 $+ lo: neighbor-invar\ c\ s\ t\ fo\ lo\ no$   
**for**  $c\ s\ t$  **and**  $u :: node$  **and**  $fo\ lo\ no\ f\ l\ n +$   
**assumes**  $lu-incr: lo\ u \leq l\ u$   
**assumes**  $u-node: u \in V - \{s,t\}$   
**assumes**  $no-relabel-adm-edges: lo\ u = l\ u \implies adm-edges\ f\ l \subseteq adm-edges\ fo\ lo$   
**assumes**  $no-relabel-excess:$   
 $\llbracket lo\ u = l\ u; u \neq v; excess\ fo\ v \neq excess\ f\ v \rrbracket \implies (u,v) \in adm-edges\ fo\ lo$   
**assumes**  $adm-edges-leaving-u: (u',v) \in adm-edges\ f\ l - adm-edges\ fo\ lo \implies u' = u$   
**assumes**  $relabel-u-no-incoming-adm: lo\ u \neq l\ u \implies (v,u) \notin adm-edges\ f\ l$   
**assumes**  $algo-rel: ((f,l),(fo,lo)) \in pr-algo-rel^*$   
**begin**

**lemma**  $u-node-simp1[simp]: u \neq s \quad u \neq t \quad s \neq u \quad t \neq u$  **using**  $u-node$  **by** *auto*

**lemma**  $u-node-simp2[simp, intro!]: u \in V$  **using**  $u-node$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *dis-is-lbl*: Labeling  $c s t f l$  **by** *unfold-locales*  
**lemma** *dis-is-hbl*: Height-Bounded-Labeling  $c s t f l$  **by** *unfold-locales*  
**lemma** *dis-is-nbr*: neighbor-invar  $c s t f l n$  **by** *unfold-locales*

**lemma** *new-adm-imp-relabel*:  
 $(u',v) \in \text{adm-edges } f l - \text{adm-edges } fo lo \implies lo u \neq l u$   
**using** *no-relabel-adm-edges adm-edges-leaving-u* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *push-pres-dis-invar*:  
**assumes** *PRE*: *push-precond f l (u,v)*  
**shows** *discharge-invar c s t u fo lo no (push-effect f (u,v)) l n*  
**proof** –  
**from** *PRE* **interpret** *push-effect-locale* **by** *unfold-locales*

**from** *push-pres-nbr-invar*[*OF PRE*] **interpret** *neighbor-invar c s t f l n* .

**show** *discharge-invar c s t u fo lo no f' l n*  
**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**subgoal using** *lu-incr* **by** *auto*  
**subgoal by** *auto*  
**subgoal using** *no-relabel-adm-edges push-adm-edges(2)*[*OF PRE*] **by** *auto*  
**subgoal for**  $v'$  **proof** –  
**assume** *LOU*:  $lo u = l u$   
**assume** *EXNE*:  $\text{excess } fo v' \neq \text{excess } f' v'$   
**assume** *UNV'*:  $u \neq v'$   
{  
**assume**  $\text{excess } fo v' \neq \text{excess } f' v'$   
**from** *no-relabel-excess*[*OF LOU UNV' this*] **have** *?thesis* .  
} **moreover** {  
**assume**  $\text{excess } fo v' = \text{excess } f' v'$   
**with** *EXNE* **have**  $\text{excess } f' v' \neq \text{excess } f' v'$  **by** *simp*  
**hence**  $v'=v$  **using** *UNV'* **by** (*auto simp: excess'-if-split: if-splits*)  
**hence** *?thesis* **using** *no-relabel-adm-edges*[*OF LOU*] *uv-adm* **by** *auto*  
} **ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**subgoal**  
**by** (*meson Diff-iff push-adm-edges(2)*[*OF PRE*] *adm-edges-leaving-u subsetCE*)  
  
**subgoal**  
**using** *push-adm-edges(2)*[*OF PRE*] *relabel-u-no-incoming-adm* **by** *blast*  
**subgoal**  
**using** *converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*[  
*OF pr-algo-rel.push*[*OF dis-is-hbl PRE*] *algo-rel*]  
.  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *relabel-pres-dis-invar*:

```

assumes PRE: relabel-precond f l u
shows discharge-invar c s t u fo lo no f
      (relabel-effect f l u) (n(u := adjacent-nodes u))
proof –
  let ?l' = relabel-effect f l u
  let ?n' = n(u := adjacent-nodes u)
  from relabel-pres-nbr-invar[OF PRE]
  interpret l': neighbor-invar c s t f ?l' ?n' .

  note lu-incr
  also note relabel-increase-u[OF PRE]
  finally have INCR: lo u < ?l' u .

  show ?thesis
  apply unfold-locales
  using INCR
  apply simp-all
  subgoal for u' v
  proof clarsimp
    assume IN':  $(u', v) \in \text{adm-edges } f \ ?l'$ 
    and NOT-INO:  $(u', v) \notin \text{adm-edges } fo \ lo$ 
    {
      assume IN:  $(u', v) \in \text{adm-edges } f \ l$ 
      with adm-edges-leaving-u NOT-INO have  $u'=u$  by auto
    } moreover {
      assume NOT-IN:  $(u', v) \notin \text{adm-edges } f \ l$ 
      with IN' relabel-adm-edges[OF PRE] have  $u'=u$ 
      unfolding cf.incoming-def cf.outgoing-def cf.adjacent-def
      by auto
    } ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed
  subgoal
    using relabel-adm-edges(2)[OF PRE]
    unfolding adm-edges-def cf.incoming-def
    by fastforce
  subgoal
    using converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl
      OF pr-algo-rel.relabel[OF dis-is-hbl PRE] algo-rel
    .
  done
qed

```

```

lemma push-precondI-nz:
   $\llbracket \text{excess } f \ u \neq 0; (u,v) \in \text{cfE-of } f; l \ u = l \ v + 1 \rrbracket \implies \text{push-precond } f \ l \ (u,v)$ 
  unfolding push-precond-def by (auto simp: excess-nz-iff-gz)

```

```

lemma remove-neighbor-pres-dis-invar:
  assumes PRE:  $(u,v) \notin \text{adm-edges } f \ l$ 

```

**defines**  $n' \equiv n (u := n u - \{v\})$   
**shows** *discharge-invar c s t u fo lo no fl n'*  
**proof** –  
**from** *remove-neighbor-pres-nbr-invar[OF PRE]*  
**interpret** *neighbor-invar c s t fl n' unfolding n'-def .*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**using** *lu-incr no-relabel-adm-edges no-relabel-excess adm-edges-leaving-u*  
*relabel-u-no-incoming-adm algo-rel*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *neighbors-in-V: v ∈ n u ⇒ v ∈ V*  
**using** *neighbors-adj[of u] E-ss-VxV unfolding adjacent-nodes-def by auto*

**lemma** *neighbors-in-E: v ∈ n u ⇒ (u,v) ∈ E ∪ E<sup>-1</sup>*  
**using** *neighbors-adj[of u] E-ss-VxV unfolding adjacent-nodes-def by auto*

**lemma** *reabeled-node-has-outgoing:*  
**assumes** *relabel-precond fl u*  
**shows**  $\exists v. (u,v) \in cfE\text{-of } f$   
**using** *assms unfolding relabel-precond-def*  
**using** *active-has-cf-outgoing unfolding cf.outgoing-def by auto*

**end**

**lemma** (**in** *neighbor-invar*) *discharge-invar-init:*  
**assumes**  $u \in V - \{s, t\}$   
**shows** *discharge-invar c s t u fl n fl n*  
**using** *assms*  
**by** *unfold-locales auto*

**context** *Network begin*

The discharge operation preserves the invariant, and discharges the node.

**lemma** *discharge-correct[THEN order-trans, refine-vcg]:*  
**assumes** *DINV: neighbor-invar c s t fl n*  
**assumes** *NOT-ST: u ≠ t u ≠ s and UIV: u ∈ V*  
**shows** *discharge fl n u*  
 $\leq SPEC (\lambda(f', l', n'). discharge-invar c s t u fl n f' l' n'$   
 $\wedge excess f' u = 0)$   
**unfolding** *discharge-def push-def relabel-def*  
**apply** (*refine-vcg WHILET-rule* **where**  
 $I = \lambda(f', l', n'). discharge-invar c s t u fl n f' l' n'$   
**and**  $R = inv\text{-image } (pr\text{-algo-rel } <*\text{lex}*> \text{finite-psubset})$   
 $(\lambda(f', l', n'). ((f', l'), n' u))$ )

```

)
apply (vc-solve
  solve: wf-lex-prod DINV
  solve: neighbor-invar.discharge-invar-init[OF DINV]
  solve: neighbor-invar.no-neighbors-relabel-precond
  solve: discharge-invar.relabel-pres-dis-invar
  solve: discharge-invar.push-pres-dis-invar
  solve: discharge-invar.push-precondI-nz pr-algo-rel.relabel
  solve: pr-algo-rel.push[OF discharge-invar.dis-is-hbl]
  solve: discharge-invar.remove-neighbor-pres-dis-invar
  solve: discharge-invar.neighbors-in-V
  solve: discharge-invar.relabeled-node-has-outgoing
  solve: discharge-invar.dis-is-hbl
  intro: discharge-invar.dis-is-nbr
  solve: discharge-invar.dis-is-lbl
  simp: NOT-ST
  simp: neighbor-invar.neighbors-finite[OF discharge-invar.dis-is-nbr] UIV)
subgoal by (auto dest: discharge-invar.neighbors-in-E)
subgoal unfolding adm-edges-def by auto
subgoal by (auto)
done

```

**end** — Network

## 5.4 Main Algorithm

We state the main algorithm and prove its termination and correctness

**context** *Network*  
**begin**

Initially, all edges are unprocessed.

**definition** *rtf-init-n*  $u \equiv$  *if*  $u \in V - \{s, t\}$  *then* *adjacent-nodes*  $u$  *else*  $\{\}$

**lemma** *rtf-init-n-finite*[*simp, intro!*]: *finite* (*rtf-init-n*  $u$ )  
**unfolding** *rtf-init-n-def*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *init-no-adm-edges*[*simp*]: *adm-edges* *pp-init-f* *pp-init-l* =  $\{\}$   
**unfolding** *adm-edges-def* *pp-init-l-def*  
**using** *card-V-ge2*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *rtf-init-neighbor-invar*:  
*neighbor-invar*  $c$   $s$   $t$  *pp-init-f* *pp-init-l* *rtf-init-n*

**proof** —

**from** *pp-init-height-bound*

**interpret** *Height-Bounded-Labeling*  $c$   $s$   $t$  *pp-init-f* *pp-init-l* .

**have** [*simp*]: *rtf-init-n*  $u \subseteq$  *adjacent-nodes*  $u$  **for**  $u$

**by** (*auto simp: rtf-init-n-def*)

**show** *?thesis* **by** *unfold-locales auto*  
**qed**

**definition** *relabel-to-front*  $\equiv$  *do* {

*let*  $f = pp\text{-init-}f$ ;

*let*  $l = pp\text{-init-}l$ ;

*let*  $n = rtf\text{-init-}n$ ;

*let*  $L\text{-left} = []$ ;

$L\text{-right} \leftarrow spec\ l.\ distinct\ l \wedge set\ l = V - \{s, t\}$ ;

$(f, l, n, L\text{-left}, L\text{-right}) \leftarrow while_T$

$(\lambda(f, l, n, L\text{-left}, L\text{-right}). L\text{-right} \neq [])$

$(\lambda(f, l, n, L\text{-left}, L\text{-right}). do$  {

*let*  $u = hd\ L\text{-right}$ ;

*assert*  $(u \in V)$ ;

*let*  $old\text{-}lu = l\ u$ ;

$(f, l, n) \leftarrow discharge\ f\ l\ n\ u$ ;

*if*  $(l\ u \neq old\text{-}lu)$  *then do* {

— Move  $u$  to front of  $l$ , and restart scanning  $L$

*let*  $(L\text{-left}, L\text{-right}) = ([u], L\text{-left}\ @\ tl\ L\text{-right})$ ;

*return*  $(f, l, n, L\text{-left}, L\text{-right})$

} *else do* {

— Goto next node in  $l$

*let*  $(L\text{-left}, L\text{-right}) = (L\text{-left}@[u], tl\ L\text{-right})$ ;

*return*  $(f, l, n, L\text{-left}, L\text{-right})$

}

}  $(f, l, n, L\text{-left}, L\text{-right})$ ;

*assert* (*neighbor-invar c s t f l n*);

*return*  $f$

}

**end** — Network

Invariant for the main algorithm:

1. Nodes in the queue left of the current node are not active
2. The queue is a topological sort of the admissible network
3. All nodes except source and sink are on the queue

```

locale rtf-invar = neighbor-invar +
  fixes L-left L-right :: node list
  assumes left-no-excess:  $\forall u \in \text{set } (L\text{-left}). \text{excess } f \ u = 0$ 
  assumes L-sorted: is-top-sorted (adm-edges f l) (L-left @ L-right)
  assumes L-set: set L-left  $\cup$  set L-right =  $V - \{s, t\}$ 
begin
  lemma rtf-is-nbr: neighbor-invar c s t f l n by unfold-locales

  lemma L-distinct: distinct (L-left @ L-right)
    using is-top-sorted-distinct[OF L-sorted] .

  lemma terminated-imp-maxflow:
    assumes [simp]: L-right = []
    shows isMaxFlow f
  proof -
    from L-set left-no-excess have  $\forall u \in V - \{s, t\}. \text{excess } f \ u = 0$  by auto
    with no-excess-imp-maxflow show ?thesis .
  qed

end

context Network begin
lemma rtf-init-invar:
  assumes DIS: distinct L-left and L-set: set L-left =  $V - \{s, t\}$ 
  shows rtf-invar c s t pp-init-f pp-init-l rtf-init-n [] L-left
proof -
  from rtf-init-neighbor-invar
  interpret neighbor-invar c s t pp-init-f pp-init-l rtf-init-n .
  show ?thesis using DIS L-set by unfold-locales auto
qed

theorem relabel-to-front-correct:
  relabel-to-front  $\leq$  SPEC isMaxFlow
  unfolding relabel-to-front-def
  apply (rewrite in whileT -  $\sqsupset$  vcg-intro-frame)
  apply (refine-vcg
    WHILET-rule[where
      I =  $\lambda(f, l, n, L\text{-left}, L\text{-right}). \text{rtf-invar } c \ s \ t \ f \ l \ n \ L\text{-left} \ L\text{-right}$ 
      and R = inv-image
        (pr-algo-rel+ <*>lex* less-than)
        ( $\lambda(f, l, n, L\text{-left}, L\text{-right}). ((f, l), \text{length } L\text{-right})$ )
    ]
  )
  apply (vc-solve simp: rtf-init-invar rtf-invar.rtf-is-nbr)
  subgoal by (blast intro: wf-lex-prod wf-trancl)
  subgoal for - f l n L-left L-right proof -
    assume rtf-invar c s t f l n L-left L-right
    then interpret rtf-invar c s t f l n L-left L-right .

```

```

assume  $L\text{-right} \neq []$  then obtain  $u$   $L\text{-right}'$ 
  where  $[simp]: L\text{-right} = u \# L\text{-right}'$  by (cases  $L\text{-right}$ ) auto

from  $L\text{-set}$  have  $[simp]: u \in V \quad u \neq s \quad u \neq t \quad s \neq u \quad t \neq u$  by auto

from  $L\text{-distinct}$  have  $[simp]: u \notin \text{set } L\text{-left} \quad u \notin \text{set } L\text{-right}'$  by auto

show ?thesis
  apply (rule  $\text{vcg-rem-frame}$ )
  apply (rewrite in do  $\{(-,-,-) \leftarrow \text{discharge } - - - ; \square\}$   $\text{vcg-intro-frame}$ )
  apply refine-vcg
  apply (vc-solve simp: rtf-is-nbr split del: if-split)
  subgoal for  $f' l' n'$  proof –
    assume discharge-invar  $c s t u f l n f' l' n'$ 
    then interpret  $l'$ : discharge-invar  $c s t u f l n f' l' n'$ .

  assume  $[simp]: \text{excess } f' u = 0$ 

  show ?thesis
    apply (rule  $\text{vcg-rem-frame}$ )
    apply refine-vcg
    apply (vc-solve)
    subgoal proof –
      assume RELABEL:  $l' u \neq l u$ 

      have AUX1:  $x=u$  if  $(x, u) \in (\text{adm-edges } f' l')^*$  for  $x$ 
        using that  $l'.\text{relabel-}u\text{-no-incoming-adm}$  $[OF \text{RELABEL}[\text{symmetric}]]$ 
        by (auto elim: rtranclE)

      have TS1: is-top-sorted  $(\text{adm-edges } f l)$   $(L\text{-left} @ L\text{-right}' )$ 
        using  $L\text{-sorted}$  by (auto intro: is-top-sorted-remove-elem)

      – Intuition:
      – new edges come from  $u$ , but  $u$  has no incoming edges, nor is it in  $L\text{-left}@L\text{-right}'$ .
      – thus, these new edges cannot add effective constraints.
      from  $l'.\text{adm-edges-leaving-}u$ 
        and  $l'.\text{relabel-}u\text{-no-incoming-adm}$  $[OF \text{RELABEL}[\text{symmetric}]]$ 
      have  $\text{adm-edges } f' l' \subseteq \text{adm-edges } f l \cup \{u\} \times UNIV$ 
        and  $\text{adm-edges } f' l' \cap UNIV \times \{u\} = \{\}$  by auto
      from is-top-sorted-isolated-constraint $[OF \text{this} - TS1]$ 
      have AUX2: is-top-sorted  $(\text{adm-edges } f' l')$   $(L\text{-left} @ L\text{-right}' )$ 
        by simp

      show rtf-invar  $c s t f' l' n' [u]$   $(L\text{-left} @ L\text{-right}' )$ 
        apply unfold-locales
        subgoal by simp
        subgoal using AUX2 by (auto simp: is-top-sorted-cons dest!: AUX1)

```

```

      subgoal using L-set by auto
      done
    qed
  subgoal using l'.algo-rel by (auto dest: rtranclD)
  subgoal proof –
    assume NO-RELABEL[simp]: l' u = l u
    — Intuition: non-zero excess would imply an admissible edge contrary to
    top-sorted.
    have AUX: excess f' v = 0 if v ∈ set L-left for v
    proof (rule ccontr)
      from that <u ∉ set L-left> have u ≠ v by blast
      moreover assume excess f' v ≠ 0
      moreover from that left-no-excess have excess f v = 0 by auto
      ultimately have  $(u,v) \in \text{adm-edges } f \ l$ 
      using l'.no-relabel-excess[OF NO-RELABEL[symmetric]]
      by auto

    with L-sorted that show False
      by (auto simp: is-top-sorted-append is-top-sorted-cons)
    qed
  show rtf-invar c s t f' l' n' (L-left @ [u]) L-right'
  apply unfold-locales
  subgoal by (auto simp: AUX)
  subgoal
    apply (rule is-top-sorted-antimono[
      OF l'.no-relabel-adm-edges[OF NO-RELABEL[symmetric]]])
    using L-sorted by simp
  subgoal using L-set by auto
  done
  qed
  subgoal using l'.algo-rel by (auto dest: rtranclD)
  done
  qed
done
end — Network

end

```

## 6 Tools for Implementing Push-Relabel Algorithms

```

theory Prpu-Common-Impl
imports
  Prpu-Common-Inst
  Flow-Networks.Network-Impl
  Flow-Networks.NetCheck

```

**begin**

## 6.1 Basic Operations

**type-synonym** *excess-impl* = *node*  $\Rightarrow$  *capacity-impl*

**context** *Network-Impl*

**begin**

### 6.1.1 Excess Map

Obtain an excess map with all nodes mapped to zero.

**definition** *x-init* :: *excess-impl* *nres* **where** *x-init*  $\equiv$  *return* ( $\lambda$ -. 0)

Get the excess of a node.

**definition** *x-get* :: *excess-impl*  $\Rightarrow$  *node*  $\Rightarrow$  *capacity-impl* *nres*  
**where** *x-get* *x u*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
  *assert* ( $u \in V$ );  
  *return* (*x u*)  
}

Add a capacity to the excess of a node.

**definition** *x-add* :: *excess-impl*  $\Rightarrow$  *node*  $\Rightarrow$  *capacity-impl*  $\Rightarrow$  *excess-impl* *nres*  
**where** *x-add* *x u*  $\Delta$   $\equiv$  *do* {  
  *assert* ( $u \in V$ );  
  *return* ( $x(u := x\ u + \Delta)$ )  
}

### 6.1.2 Labeling

Obtain the initial labeling: All nodes are zero, except the source which is labeled by  $|V|$ . The exact cardinality of  $V$  is passed as a parameter.

**definition** *l-init* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  (*node*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*) *nres*  
**where** *l-init* *C*  $\equiv$  *return* (( $\lambda$ -. 0)( $s := C$ ))

Get the label of a node.

**definition** *l-get* :: (*node*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *node*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* *nres*  
**where** *l-get* *l u*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
  *assert* ( $u \in V$ );  
  *return* (*l u*)  
}

Set the label of a node.

**definition** *l-set* :: (*node*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *node*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  (*node*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*) *nres*  
**where** *l-set* *l u a*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
  *assert* ( $u \in V$ );  
  *assert* ( $a < 2 * \text{card } V$ );

```

    return (l(u := a))
  }

```

### 6.1.3 Label Frequency Counts for Gap Heuristics

Obtain the frequency counts for the initial labeling. Again, the cardinality of  $|V|$ , which is required to determine the label of the source node, is passed as an explicit parameter.

**definition** *cnt-init* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \text{ nres}$   
**where** *cnt-init* *C*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
*assert* ( $C < 2 * N$ );  
*return* ( $(\lambda-. 0)(0 := C - 1, C := 1)$ )  
}

Get the count for a label value.

**definition** *cnt-get* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \text{ nres}$   
**where** *cnt-get* *cnt* *lv*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
*assert* ( $lv < 2 * N$ );  
*return* (*cnt* *lv*)  
}

Increment the count for a label value by one.

**definition** *cnt-incr* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \text{ nres}$   
**where** *cnt-incr* *cnt* *lv*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
*assert* ( $lv < 2 * N$ );  
*return* (*cnt* ( $lv := cnt\ lv + 1$ ))  
}

Decrement the count for a label value by one.

**definition** *cnt-decr* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \text{ nres}$   
**where** *cnt-decr* *cnt* *lv*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
*assert* ( $lv < 2 * N \wedge cnt\ lv > 0$ );  
*return* (*cnt* ( $lv := cnt\ lv - 1$ ))  
}

**end** — Network Implementation Locale

## 6.2 Refinements to Basic Operations

**context** *Network-Impl*  
**begin**

In this section, we refine the algorithm to actually use the basic operations.

### 6.2.1 Explicit Computation of the Excess

**definition** *xf-rel*  $\equiv$  {  $((\text{excess } f, cf\text{-of } f), f) \mid f. \text{ True}$  }  
**lemma** *xf-rel-RELATES*[*refine-dref-RELATES*]: *RELATES* *xf-rel*

by (auto simp: RELATES-def)

**definition** *pp-init-x*

$\equiv \lambda u. (if\ u=s\ then\ (\sum_{(u,v)\in outgoing\ s} c(u,v))\ else\ c(s,u))$

**lemma** *excess-pp-init-f[simp]*: *excess pp-init-f = pp-init-x*

apply (intro ext)

subgoal for *u*

unfolding *excess-def pp-init-f-def pp-init-x-def*

apply (cases *u=s*)

subgoal

unfolding *outgoing-def incoming-def*

by (auto intro: *sum.cong simp: sum-negf*)

subgoal proof –

assume [*simp*]: *u≠s*

have [*simp*]:

(*case e of (u, v) ⇒ if u = s then c (u, v) else 0*) = 0

if *e∈outgoing u* for *e*

using that by (auto simp: *outgoing-def*)

have [*simp*]: (*case e of (u, v) ⇒ if u = s then c (u, v) else 0*)

= (*if e = (s,u) then c (s,u) else 0*)

if *e∈incoming u* for *e*

using that by (auto simp: *incoming-def split: if-splits*)

show ?thesis by (simp add: *sum.delta*) (simp add: *incoming-def*)

qed

done

done

**definition** *pp-init-cf*

$\equiv \lambda(u,v). (if\ (v=s)\ then\ c(v,u)\ else\ if\ u=s\ then\ 0\ else\ c(u,v))$

**lemma** *cf-of-pp-init-f[simp]*: *cf-of pp-init-f = pp-init-cf*

apply (intro ext)

unfolding *pp-init-cf-def pp-init-f-def residualGraph-def*

using *no-parallel-edge*

by *auto*

**lemma** *pp-init-x-rel*: ((*pp-init-x*, *pp-init-cf*), *pp-init-f*)  $\in$  *xf-rel*

unfolding *xf-rel-def* by *auto*

## 6.2.2 Algorithm to Compute Initial Excess and Flow

**definition** *pp-init-xf2-aux*  $\equiv$  do {

let *x*=( $\lambda\cdot 0$ );

let *cf*=*c*;

foreach (*adjacent-nodes s*) ( $\lambda v (x,cf)$ ). do {

assert ((*s,v*) $\in E$ );

assert (*s*  $\neq$  *v*);

```

    let a = cf (s,v);
    assert (x v = 0);
    let x = x( s := x s - a, v := a );
    let cf = cf( (s,v) := 0, (v,s) := a);
    return (x,cf)
  }) (x,cf)
}

```

**lemma** *pp-init-xcf2-aux-spec*:

**shows** *pp-init-xcf2-aux*  $\leq$  *SPEC* ( $\lambda(x,cf). x=pp-init-x \wedge cf = pp-init-cf$ )

**proof** –

**have** *ADJ-S-AUX*: *adjacent-nodes*  $s = \{v . (s,v) \in E\}$

**unfolding** *adjacent-nodes-def* **using** *no-incoming-s* **by** *auto*

**have** *CSU-AUX*:  $c(s,u) = 0$  **if**  $u \notin \text{adjacent-nodes } s$  **for**  $u$

**using** *that* **unfolding** *adjacent-nodes-def* **by** *auto*

**show** *?thesis*

**unfolding** *pp-init-xcf2-aux-def*

**apply** (*refine-vcg FOREACH-rule*[**where**  $I = \text{lit } (x,cf)$ ].

$x s = (\sum v \in \text{adjacent-nodes } s - \text{it. } - c(s,v))$

$\wedge (\forall v \in \text{adjacent-nodes } s. x v = (\text{if } v \in \text{it then } 0 \text{ else } c(s,v)))$

$\wedge (\forall v \in -\text{insert } s (\text{adjacent-nodes } s). x v = 0)$

$\wedge (\forall v \in \text{adjacent-nodes } s.$

$\text{if } v \notin \text{it then } cf(s,v) = 0 \wedge cf(v,s) = c(s,v)$

$\text{else } cf(s,v) = c(s,v) \wedge cf(v,s) = c(v,s)$

$\wedge (\forall u v. u \neq s \wedge v \neq s \longrightarrow cf(u,v) = c(u,v))$

$\wedge (\forall u. u \notin \text{adjacent-nodes } s \longrightarrow cf(u,s) = 0 \wedge cf(s,u) = 0)$

])

**apply** (*vc-solve simp: it-step-insert-iff simp: CSU-AUX*)

**subgoal for**  $v$  **it** **by** (*auto simp: ADJ-S-AUX*)

**subgoal for**  $u$   $\text{it} - v$  **by** (*auto split: if-splits*)

**subgoal by** (*auto simp: ADJ-S-AUX*)

**subgoal by** (*auto simp: ADJ-S-AUX*)

**subgoal by** (*auto split: if-splits*)

**subgoal for**  $x$

**unfolding** *pp-init-x-def*

**apply** (*intro ext*)

**subgoal for**  $u$

**apply** (*clarsimp simp: ADJ-S-AUX outgoing-def; intro conjI*)

**applyS** (*auto intro!: sum.reindex-cong*[**where**  $l = \text{snd}$ ] *intro: inj-onI*)

**applyS** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) Compl-iff Graph.zero-cap-simp insertE*

*mem-Collect-eq*)

**done**

**done**

**subgoal for**  $x$   $cf$

**unfolding** *pp-init-cf-def*

**apply** (*intro ext*)

```

    apply (clarsimp; auto simp: CSU-AUX)
  done
done
qed

```

```

definition pp-init-xf2 am  $\equiv$  do {
  x  $\leftarrow$  x-init;
  cf  $\leftarrow$  cf-init;

  assert (s  $\in$  V);
  adj  $\leftarrow$  am-get am s;
  nfoldli adj ( $\lambda$ -. True) ( $\lambda$ v (x,cf). do {
    assert ((s,v)  $\in$  E);
    assert (s  $\neq$  v);
    a  $\leftarrow$  cf-get cf (s,v);
    x  $\leftarrow$  x-add x s (-a);
    x  $\leftarrow$  x-add x v a;
    cf  $\leftarrow$  cf-set cf (s,v) 0;
    cf  $\leftarrow$  cf-set cf (v,s) a;
    return (x,cf)
  }) (x,cf)
}

```

```

lemma pp-init-xf2-refine-aux:
  assumes AM: is-adj-map am
  shows pp-init-xf2 am  $\leq$   $\Downarrow$ Id (pp-init-xf2-aux)
  unfolding pp-init-xf2-def pp-init-xf2-aux-def
  unfolding x-init-def cf-init-def am-get-def cf-get-def cf-set-def x-add-def
  apply (simp only: nres-monad-laws)
  supply LFO-refine[OF am-to-adj-nodes-refine[OF AM], refine]
  apply refine-req
  using E-ss-VxV
  by auto

```

```

lemma pp-init-xf2-refine[refine2]:
  assumes AM: is-adj-map am
  shows pp-init-xf2 am  $\leq$   $\Downarrow$ xf-rel (RETURN pp-init-f)
  using pp-init-xf2-refine-aux[OF AM] pp-init-xf2-aux-spec pp-init-x-rel
  by (auto simp: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps)

```

### 6.2.3 Computing the Minimal Adjacent Label

```

definition (in Network) min-adj-label-aux cf l u  $\equiv$  do {
  assert (u  $\in$  V);
  x  $\leftarrow$  foreach (adjacent-nodes u) ( $\lambda$ v x. do {
    assert ((u,v)  $\in$  E  $\cup$  E-1);
    assert (v  $\in$  V);

```

```

    if (cf (u,v) ≠ 0) then
      case x of
        None ⇒ return (Some (l v))
      | Some xx ⇒ return (Some (min (l v) (xx)))
      else
        return x
  }) None;

  assert (x≠None);
  return (the x)
}

```

**lemma** (in  $-$ ) *set-filter-xform-aux*:  
 $\{ f x \mid x. (x = a \vee x \in S \wedge x \notin it) \wedge P x \}$   
 $= (if P a then \{f a\} else \{\}) \cup \{f x \mid x. x \in S - it \wedge P x\}$   
 by *auto*

**lemma** (in *Labeling*) *min-adj-label-aux-spec*:  
 assumes *PRE*: *relabel-precond f l u*  
 shows *min-adj-label-aux cf l u ≤ SPEC* ( $\lambda x. x = \text{Min} \{ l v \mid v. (u,v) \in cf.E \}$ )

**proof** –  
 have *AUX*:  $cf (u,v) \neq 0 \iff (u,v) \in cf.E$  **for** *v unfolding cf.E-def by auto*

have *EQ*:  $\{ l v \mid v. (u,v) \in cf.E \}$   
 $= \{ l v \mid v. v \in \text{adjacent-nodes } u \wedge cf (u,v) \neq 0 \}$   
 unfolding *AUX*  
 using *cfE-ss-invE*  
 by (*auto simp: adjacent-nodes-def*)

**define** *Min-option* :: *nat set*  $\rightarrow$  *nat*  
 where *Min-option*  $X \equiv if X = \{\}$  then *None* else *Some* (*Min*  $X$ ) **for**  $X$

**from** *PRE active-has-cf-outgoing* **have** *cf.outgoing u ≠ \{\}*  
 unfolding *relabel-precond-def* **by** *auto*  
**hence** [*simp*]:  $u \in V$  **unfolding** *cf.outgoing-def* **using** *cfE-of-ss-VxV* **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\langle cf.outgoing u \neq \{\} \rangle$   
**have** *AUX2*:  $\exists v. v \in \text{adjacent-nodes } u \wedge cf (u, v) \neq 0$   
 by (*smt AUX Collect-empty-eq Image-singleton-iff UnCI adjacent-nodes-def cf.outgoing-def cf-def converse-iff prod.simps(2)*)

**show** *?thesis unfolding min-adj-label-aux-def EQ*  
 apply (*refine-vcg*  
 FOREACH-rule[**where**  
 $I = \lambda it x. x = \text{Min-option}$   
 $\{ l v \mid v. v \in \text{adjacent-nodes } u - it \wedge cf (u,v) \neq 0 \}$   
 ]  
 )  
 apply (*vc-solve*  
*simp: Min-option-def it-step-insert-iff set-filter-xform-aux*)

```

    split: if-splits)
  subgoal unfolding adjacent-nodes-def by auto
  subgoal unfolding adjacent-nodes-def by auto
  subgoal using adjacent-nodes-ss-V by auto
  subgoal using adjacent-nodes-ss-V by auto
  subgoal by (auto simp: Min.insert-remove)
  subgoal using AUX2 by auto
done
qed

```

```

definition min-adj-label am cf l u  $\equiv$  do {
  assert (u  $\in$  V);
  adj  $\leftarrow$  am-get am u;
  x  $\leftarrow$  nfoldli adj ( $\lambda$ -. True) ( $\lambda$ v x. do {
    assert ((u,v)  $\in$  E  $\cup$  E-1);
    assert (v  $\in$  V);
    cfuv  $\leftarrow$  cf-get cf (u,v);
    if (cfuv  $\neq$  0) then do {
      lv  $\leftarrow$  l-get l v;
      case x of
        None  $\Rightarrow$  return (Some lv)
      | Some xx  $\Rightarrow$  return (Some (min lv xx))
    } else
      return x
  }) None;

  assert (x  $\neq$  None);
  return (the x)
}

```

```

lemma min-adj-label-refine[THEN order-trans, refine-vcg]:
  assumes Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l
  assumes AM: (am, adjacent-nodes)  $\in$  nat-rel  $\rightarrow$  (nat-rel) list-set-rel
  assumes PRE: relabel-precond f l u
  assumes [simp]: cf = cf-of f
  shows min-adj-label am cf l u  $\leq$  SPEC ( $\lambda$ x. x
    = Min { l v | v. (u,v)  $\in$  cfE-of f })

```

```

proof –
  interpret Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l by fact

```

```

  have min-adj-label am (cf-of f) l u  $\leq$   $\Downarrow$ Id (min-adj-label-aux (cf-of f) l u)
  unfolding min-adj-label-def min-adj-label-aux-def Let-def
  unfolding am-get-def cf-get-def l-get-def
  apply (simp only: nres-monad-laws)
  supply LFO-refine[OF fun-relD[OF AM IdI] - IdI, refine]
  apply (refine-rcg)
  apply refine-dref-type
  by auto
  also note min-adj-label-aux-spec[OF PRE]

```

finally show *?thesis* by *simp*  
qed

## 6.2.4 Refinement of Relabel

Utilities to Implement Relabel Operations

**definition** *relabel2* *am cf l u*  $\equiv$  do {  
  *assert* ( $u \in V - \{s, t\}$ );  
  *nl*  $\leftarrow$  *min-adj-label* *am cf l u*;  
  *l*  $\leftarrow$  *l-set* *l u* (*nl*+1);  
  *return l*  
}

**lemma** *relabel2-refine*[*refine*]:  
  *assumes* ((*x, cf*), *f*)  $\in$  *xf-rel*  
  *assumes* *AM*: (*am, adjacent-nodes*)  $\in$  *nat-rel*  $\rightarrow$  (*nat-rel*) *list-set-rel*  
  *assumes* [*simplified, simp*]: (*li, l*)  $\in$  *Id*    (*ui, u*)  $\in$  *Id*  
  *shows* *relabel2 am cf li ui*  $\leq$   $\Downarrow$  *Id* (*relabel f l u*)

**proof** –

*have* [*simp*]: {*l v* | *v. v*  $\in$  *V*  $\wedge$  *cf-of-f* (*u, v*)  $\neq$  0} = {*l v* | *v. cf-of-f* (*u, v*)  $\neq$  0}  
  *using* *cfE-of-ss-VxV*[*of f*]  
  *by* (*auto simp: Graph.E-def*)

**show** *?thesis*

*using* *assms*

*unfolding* *relabel2-def relabel-def*

*unfolding* *l-set-def*

*apply* (*refine-vcg AM*)

*apply* (*vc-solve* (*nopre*) *simp: xf-rel-def relabel-effect-def solve: asm-rl*)

*subgoal premises* *prems* **for a proof** –

*from* *prems* **interpret** *Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f l* **by** *simp*

**interpret** *l'*: *Height-Bounded-Labeling c s t f relabel-effect f l u*

*by* (*rule relabel-pres-height-bound*) (*rule prems*)

*from* *prems* **have**  $u \in V$  **by** *simp*

*from* *prems* **have**  $a + 1 = \text{relabel-effect } f l u u$

*by* (*auto simp: relabel-effect-def*)

**also note** *l'.height-bound*[*THEN bspec, OF*  $\langle u \in V \rangle$ ]

**finally show**  $a + 1 < 2 * \text{card } V$  **using** *card-V-ge2* **by** *auto*

  qed

  done

qed

## 6.2.5 Refinement of Push

**definition** *push2-aux x cf*  $\equiv$   $\lambda(u, v). \text{do}$  {  
  *assert* ( $(u, v) \in E \cup E^{-1}$ );  
  *assert* ( $u \neq v$ );  
  *let*  $\Delta = \text{min } (x u) (cf (u, v))$ ;  
  *return* ( $(x( u := x u - \Delta, v := x v + \Delta ), \text{augment-edge-cf } cf (u, v) \Delta)$ )

}

**lemma** *push2-aux-refine*:

$\llbracket ((x,cf),f) \in xf\text{-rel}; (ei,e) \in Id \times_r Id \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{push2-aux } x \text{ cf } ei \leq \Downarrow xf\text{-rel } (\text{push } f \text{ l } e)$

**unfolding** *push-def push2-aux-def*

**apply** *refine-vcg*

**apply** (*vc-solve simp: xf-rel-def no-self-loop*)

**subgoal for**  $u \ v$

**unfolding** *push-precond-def* **using** *cfE-of-ss-invE* **by** *auto*

**subgoal for**  $u \ v$

**proof** –

**assume** [*simp*]: *Labeling c s t f l*

**then interpret** *Labeling c s t f l* .

**assume** *push-precond f l (u, v)*

**then interpret**  $l'$ : *push-effect-locale c s t f l u v* **by** *unfold-locales*

**show** *?thesis*

**apply** (*safe intro!: ext*)

**using**  $l'.\text{excess'-if } l'.\Delta\text{-def } l'.\text{cf'-alt } l'.\text{uv-not-eq}(1)$

**by** (*auto*)

**qed**

**done**

**definition** *push2*  $x \text{ cf} \equiv \lambda(u,v). \text{do } \{$

*assert*  $(u,v) \in E \cup E^{-1}$ ;

$xu \leftarrow x\text{-get } x \ u$ ;

$cfw \leftarrow cf\text{-get } cf \ (u,v)$ ;

$cfv \leftarrow cf\text{-get } cf \ (v,u)$ ;

*let*  $\Delta = \min \ xu \ cfw$ ;

$x \leftarrow x\text{-add } x \ u \ (-\Delta)$ ;

$x \leftarrow x\text{-add } x \ v \ \Delta$ ;

$cf \leftarrow cf\text{-set } cf \ (u,v) \ (cfw - \Delta)$ ;

$cf \leftarrow cf\text{-set } cf \ (v,u) \ (cfv + \Delta)$ ;

*return*  $(x,cf)$

}

**lemma** *push2-refine[refine]*:

**assumes**  $((x,cf),f) \in xf\text{-rel} \quad (ei,e) \in Id \times_r Id$

**shows**  $\text{push2 } x \text{ cf } ei \leq \Downarrow xf\text{-rel } (\text{push } f \text{ l } e)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\text{push2 } x \text{ cf } ei \leq (\text{push2-aux } x \text{ cf } ei)$

**unfolding** *push2-def push2-aux-def*

**unfolding** *x-get-def x-add-def cf-get-def cf-set-def*

**unfolding** *augment-edge-cf-def*

**apply** (*simp only: nres-monad-laws*)

**apply** *refine-vcg*

**using**  $E\text{-ss-}VxV$   
**by** *auto*  
**also note**  $\text{push2-aux-refine}[OF\ \text{assms}]$   
**finally show**  $?thesis$  .  
**qed**

## 6.2.6 Adding frequency counters to labeling

**definition**  $l\text{-invar } l \equiv \forall v. l\ v \neq 0 \longrightarrow v \in V$

**definition**  $clc\text{-invar} \equiv \lambda(cnt, l).$   
 $(\forall lv. cnt\ lv = \text{card } \{ u \in V . l\ u = lv \})$   
 $\wedge (\forall u. l\ u < 2 * N) \wedge l\text{-invar } l$

**definition**  $clc\text{-rel} \equiv \text{br } \text{snd } clc\text{-invar}$

**definition**  $clc\text{-init } C \equiv \text{do } \{$   
 $l \leftarrow l\text{-init } C;$   
 $cnt \leftarrow cnt\text{-init } C;$   
 $\text{return } (cnt, l)$   
 $\}$

**definition**  $clc\text{-get} \equiv \lambda(cnt, l)\ u. l\text{-get } l\ u$

**definition**  $clc\text{-set} \equiv \lambda(cnt, l)\ u\ a. \text{do } \{$   
 $\text{assert } (a < 2 * N);$   
 $lu \leftarrow l\text{-get } l\ u;$   
 $cnt \leftarrow cnt\text{-decr } cnt\ lu;$   
 $l \leftarrow l\text{-set } l\ u\ a;$   
 $lu \leftarrow l\text{-get } l\ u;$   
 $cnt \leftarrow cnt\text{-incr } cnt\ lu;$   
 $\text{return } (cnt, l)$   
 $\}$

**definition**  $clc\text{-has-gap} \equiv \lambda(cnt, l)\ lu. \text{do } \{$   
 $nlu \leftarrow cnt\text{-get } cnt\ lu;$   
 $\text{return } (nlu = 0)$   
 $\}$

**lemma**  $\text{card}V\text{-le-}N: \text{card } V \leq N$  **using**  $\text{card-mono}[OF - V\text{-ss}]$  **by** *auto*

**lemma**  $N\text{-not-Z}: N \neq 0$  **using**  $\text{card-V-ge2 } \text{card}V\text{-le-}N$  **by** *auto*

**lemma**  $N\text{-ge-2}: 2 \leq N$  **using**  $\text{card-V-ge2 } \text{card}V\text{-le-}N$  **by** *auto*

**lemma**  $clc\text{-init-refine}[refine]:$   
**assumes**  $[\text{simplified}, \text{simp}]: (Ci, C) \in \text{nat-rel}$   
**assumes**  $[\text{simp}]: C = \text{card } V$   
**shows**  $clc\text{-init } Ci \leq \downarrow clc\text{-rel } (l\text{-init } C)$

**proof** –

**have**  $AUX: \{u. u \neq s \wedge u \in V\} = V - \{s\}$  **by** *auto*

**show**  $?thesis$

**unfolding** *clc-init-def l-init-def cnt-init-def*  
**apply** *refine-vcg*  
**unfolding** *clc-rel-def clc-invar-def*  
**using** *cardV-le-N N-not-Z*  
**by** (*auto simp: in-br-conv V-not-empty AUX l-invar-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *clc-get-refine[refine]*:  
 $\llbracket (clc,l) \in clc-rel; (ui,u) \in nat-rel \rrbracket \implies clc-get\ clc\ ui \leq \Downarrow Id\ (l-get\ l\ u)$   
**unfolding** *clc-get-def clc-rel-def*  
**by** (*auto simp: in-br-conv split: prod.split*)

**definition** *l-get-rlx* ::  $(node \Rightarrow nat) \Rightarrow node \Rightarrow nat\ nres$   
**where** *l-get-rlx l u*  $\equiv do \{$   
   *assert* ( $u < N$ );  
   *return* ( $l\ u$ )  
 $\}$

**definition** *clc-get-rlx*  $\equiv \lambda(cnt,l)\ u.\ l-get-rlx\ l\ u$

**lemma** *clc-get-rlx-refine[refine]*:  
 $\llbracket (clc,l) \in clc-rel; (ui,u) \in nat-rel \rrbracket$   
 $\implies clc-get-rlx\ clc\ ui \leq \Downarrow Id\ (l-get-rlx\ l\ u)$   
**unfolding** *clc-get-rlx-def clc-rel-def*  
**by** (*auto simp: in-br-conv split: prod.split*)

**lemma** *card-insert-disjointI*:  
 $\llbracket finite\ Y; X = insert\ x\ Y; x \notin Y \rrbracket \implies card\ X = Suc\ (card\ Y)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *clc-set-refine[refine]*:  
 $\llbracket (clc,l) \in clc-rel; (ui,u) \in nat-rel; (ai,a) \in nat-rel \rrbracket \implies$   
 $clc-set\ clc\ ui\ ai \leq \Downarrow clc-rel\ (l-set\ l\ u\ a)$   
**unfolding** *clc-set-def l-set-def l-get-def cnt-decr-def cnt-incr-def*  
**apply** *refine-vcg*  
**apply** *vc-solve*  
**unfolding** *clc-rel-def in-br-conv clc-invar-def l-invar-def*  
**subgoal using** *cardV-le-N* **by** *auto*  
**applyS** *auto*  
**applyS** (*auto simp: simp: card-gt-0-iff*)

**subgoal for** *cnt ll*  
**apply** *clarsimp*  
**apply** (*intro impI conjI; clarsimp?*)  
**subgoal**  
   **apply** (*subst le-imp-diff-is-add; simp*)  
   **apply** (*rule card-insert-disjointI[where x=u]*)  
   **by** *auto*  
**subgoal**  
   **apply** (*rule card-insert-disjointI[where x=u, symmetric]*)

```

    by auto
  subgoal
    by (auto intro!: arg-cong[where f=card])
  done
done

```

```

lemma clc-has-gap-correct[THEN order-trans, refine-vcg]:
  [[(clc,l)∈clc-rel; k<2*N]]
  ⇒ clc-has-gap clc k ≤ (spec r. r ↔ gap-precond l k)
unfolding clc-has-gap-def cnt-get-def gap-precond-def
apply refine-vcg
unfolding clc-rel-def clc-invar-def in-br-conv
by auto

```

## 6.2.7 Refinement of Gap-Heuristics

Utilities to Implement Gap-Heuristics

```

definition gap-aux C l k ≡ do {
  nfoldli [0..<N] (λ-. True) (λv l. do {
    lv ← l-get-rlx l v;
    if (k < lv ∧ lv < C) then do {
      assert (C+1 < 2*N);
      l ← l-set l v (C+1);
      return l
    } else return l
  }) l
}

```

```

lemma gap-effect-invar[simp]: l-invar l ⇒ l-invar (gap-effect l k)
unfolding gap-effect-def l-invar-def
by auto

```

```

lemma relabel-effect-invar[simp]: [[l-invar l; u∈V]] ⇒ l-invar (relabel-effect f l u)

```

```

unfolding relabel-effect-def l-invar-def by auto

```

```

lemma gap-aux-correct[THEN order-trans, refine-vcg]:
  [[l-invar l; C=card V]] ⇒ gap-aux C l k ≤ SPEC (λr. r=gap-effect l k)
unfolding gap-aux-def l-get-rlx-def l-set-def
apply (simp only: nres-monad-laws)
apply (refine-vcg nfoldli-rule[where I = λit1 it2 l'. ∀ u. if u∈set it2 then l' u =
l u else l' u = gap-effect l k u])
apply (vc-solve simp: upt-eq-lel-conv)
subgoal
  apply (frule gap-effect-invar[where k=k])
  unfolding l-invar-def using V-ss by force
subgoal using N-not-Z cardV-le-N by auto
subgoal unfolding l-invar-def by auto
subgoal unfolding gap-effect-def by auto

```

**subgoal for**  $v \ l' \ u$   
**apply** (*drule spec*[**where**  $x=u$ ])  
**by** (*auto split: if-splits simp: gap-effect-def*)  
**subgoal by** *auto*  
**done**

**definition**  $gap2 \ C \ clc \ k \equiv do \ {$   
 $nfoldli \ [0..<N] \ (\lambda-. \ True) \ (\lambda v \ clc. \ do \ {$   
 $lv \leftarrow clc\text{-get-rlx} \ clc \ v;$   
 $if \ (k < lv \wedge lv < C) \ then \ do \ {$   
 $clc \leftarrow clc\text{-set} \ clc \ v \ (C+1);$   
 $return \ clc$   
 $} \ else \ return \ clc$   
 $}) \ clc$   
 $\}$

**lemma**  $gap2\text{-refine}$ [*refine*]:  
**assumes** [*simplified, simp*]:  $(Ci, C) \in nat\text{-rel} \quad (ki, k) \in nat\text{-rel}$   
**assumes**  $CLC: (clc, l) \in clc\text{-rel}$   
**shows**  $gap2 \ Ci \ clc \ ki \leq \Downarrow clc\text{-rel} \ (gap\text{-aux} \ C \ l \ k)$   
**unfolding**  $gap2\text{-def} \ gap\text{-aux}\text{-def}$   
**apply** (*refine-rcg CLC*)  
**apply** *refine-dref-type*  
**by** *auto*

**definition**  $gap\text{-relabel-aux} \ C \ f \ l \ u \equiv do \ {$   
 $lu \leftarrow l\text{-get} \ l \ u;$   
 $l \leftarrow relabel \ f \ l \ u;$   
 $if \ gap\text{-precond} \ l \ lu \ then$   
 $$gap\text{-aux} \ C \ l \ lu$$   
 $else \ return \ l$   
 $\}$

**lemma**  $gap\text{-relabel-aux-refine}$ :  
**assumes** [*simp*]:  $C = card \ V \quad l\text{-invar} \ l$   
**shows**  $gap\text{-relabel-aux} \ C \ f \ l \ u \leq gap\text{-relabel} \ f \ l \ u$   
**unfolding**  $gap\text{-relabel-aux}\text{-def} \ gap\text{-relabel}\text{-def} \ relabel\text{-def}$   
 $gap\text{-relabel}\text{-effect}\text{-def} \ l\text{-get}\text{-def}$   
**apply** (*simp only: Let-def nres-monad-laws*)  
**apply** *refine-vcg*  
**by** *auto*

**definition**  $min\text{-adj-label-clc} \ am \ cf \ clc \ u \equiv case \ clc \ of \ (-, l) \Rightarrow min\text{-adj-label} \ am \ cf \ l \ u$

**definition**  $clc\text{-relabel2} \ am \ cf \ clc \ u \equiv do \ {$

```

  assert (u ∈ V - {s,t});
  nl ← min-adj-label-clc am cf clc u;
  clc ← clc-set clc u (nl+1);
  return clc
}

```

**lemma** *clc-relabel2-refine*[*refine*]:  
**assumes** *XF*:  $((x, cf), f) \in xf\text{-rel}$   
**assumes** *CLC*:  $(clc, l) \in clc\text{-rel}$   
**assumes** *AM*:  $(am, adjacent\text{-nodes}) \in nat\text{-rel} \rightarrow \langle nat\text{-rel} \rangle list\text{-set}\text{-rel}$   
**assumes** [*simplified, simp*]:  $(ui, u) \in Id$   
**shows** *clc-relabel2 am cf clc ui*  $\leq \Downarrow clc\text{-rel} (relabel\ f\ l\ u)$

**proof** –  
**have** *clc-relabel2 am cf clc ui*  $\leq \Downarrow clc\text{-rel} (relabel2\ am\ cf\ l\ ui)$   
**unfolding** *clc-relabel2-def relabel2-def*  
**apply** (*refine-rcg*)  
**apply** (*refine-dref-type*)  
**apply** (*vc-solve simp: CLC*)  
**subgoal**  
**using** *CLC*  
**unfolding** *clc-rel-def in-br-conv min-adj-label-clc-def*  
**by** (*auto split: prod.split*)  
**done**  
**also note** *relabel2-refine*[*OF XF AM, of l l ui u*]  
**finally show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**definition** *gap-relabel2 C am cf clc u*  $\equiv do \{$   
*lu* ← *clc-get clc u*;  
*clc* ← *clc-relabel2 am cf clc u*;  
*has-gap* ← *clc-has-gap clc lu*;  
*if has-gap then gap2 C clc lu*  
*else*  
*RETURN clc*  
 $\}$

**lemma** *gap-relabel2-refine-aux*:  
**assumes** *XCF*:  $((x, cf), f) \in xf\text{-rel}$   
**assumes** *CLC*:  $(clc, l) \in clc\text{-rel}$   
**assumes** *AM*:  $(am, adjacent\text{-nodes}) \in nat\text{-rel} \rightarrow \langle nat\text{-rel} \rangle list\text{-set}\text{-rel}$   
**assumes** [*simplified, simp*]:  $(Ci, C) \in Id \quad (ui, u) \in Id$   
**shows** *gap-relabel2 Ci am cf clc ui*  $\leq \Downarrow clc\text{-rel} (gap\text{-relabel}\text{-aux}\ C\ f\ l\ u)$   
**unfolding** *gap-relabel2-def gap-relabel-aux-def*  
**apply** (*refine-vcg XCF AM CLC if-bind-cond-refine bind-refine'*)  
**apply** (*vc-solve solve: refl*)  
**subgoal for** - *lu*  
**using** *CLC*  
**unfolding** *clc-get-def l-get-def clc-rel-def in-br-conv clc-invar-def*

```

  by (auto simp: refine-pw-simps split: prod.splits)
done

lemma gap-relabel2-refine[refine]:
  assumes XCF:  $((x, cf), f) \in xf\text{-rel}$ 
  assumes CLC:  $(clc, l) \in clc\text{-rel}$ 
  assumes AM:  $(am, adjacent\text{-nodes}) \in nat\text{-rel} \rightarrow (nat\text{-rel})list\text{-set}\text{-rel}$ 
  assumes [simplified, simp]:  $(ui, u) \in Id$ 
  assumes CC:  $C = card\ V$ 
  shows gap-relabel2 C am cf clc ui  $\leq \Downarrow clc\text{-rel}$  (gap-relabel f l u)
proof -
  from CLC have LINV: l-invar l unfolding clc-rel-def in-br-conv clc-invar-def
  by auto

  note gap-relabel2-refine-aux[OF XCF CLC AM IdI IdI]
  also note gap-relabel-aux-refine[OF CC LINV]
  finally show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

## 6.3 Refinement to Efficient Data Structures

### 6.3.1 Registration of Abstract Operations

We register all abstract operations at once, auto-rewriting the capacity matrix type

```

context includes Network-Impl-Sepref-Register
begin
sepref-register x-get x-add

sepref-register l-init l-get l-get-rlx l-set

sepref-register clc-init clc-get clc-set clc-has-gap clc-get-rlx

sepref-register cnt-init cnt-get cnt-incr cnt-decr
sepref-register gap2 min-adj-label min-adj-label-clc

sepref-register push2 relabel2 clc-relabel2 gap-relabel2

sepref-register pp-init-xcf2

end — Anonymous Context

```

### 6.3.2 Excess by Array

**definition**  $x\text{-assn} \equiv is\text{-nf}\ N\ (0::capacity\text{-impl})$

```

lemma x-init-hnr[sepref-fr-rules]:
  (uncurry0 (Array.new N 0), uncurry0 x-init)  $\in unit\text{-assn}^k \rightarrow_a x\text{-assn}$ 
  apply sepref-to-hoare unfolding x-assn-def x-init-def

```

**by** (*sep-auto heap: nf-init-rule*)

**lemma** *x-get-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
 (*uncurry* *Array.nth*, *uncurry* (*PR-CONST x-get*))  
 $\in x\text{-assn}^k *_a \text{node-assn}^k \rightarrow_a \text{cap-assn}$   
**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *x-assn-def x-get-def* **by** (*sep-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

**definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *x-add-impl*  $x\ u\ \Delta \equiv \text{do } \{$   
 $xu \leftarrow \text{Array.nth } x\ u;$   
 $x \leftarrow \text{Array.upd } u\ (xu + \Delta)\ x;$   
 $\text{return } x$   
 $\}$

**lemma** *x-add-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
 (*uncurry2* *x-add-impl*, *uncurry2* (*PR-CONST x-add*))  
 $\in x\text{-assn}^d *_a \text{node-assn}^k *_a \text{cap-assn}^k \rightarrow_a x\text{-assn}$   
**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *x-assn-def x-add-impl-def x-add-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

### 6.3.3 Labeling by Array

**definition** *l-assn*  $\equiv \text{is-nf } N\ (0::\text{nat})$

**definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *l-init-impl*  $N\ s\ \text{cardV} \equiv \text{do } \{$   
 $l \leftarrow \text{Array.new } N\ (0::\text{nat});$   
 $l \leftarrow \text{Array.upd } s\ \text{cardV } l;$   
 $\text{return } l$   
 $\}$

**lemma** *l-init-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
 (*l-init-impl*  $N\ s$ , (*PR-CONST l-init*))  $\in \text{nat-assn}^k \rightarrow_a l\text{-assn}$   
**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *l-assn-def l-init-def l-init-impl-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto heap: nf-init-rule*)

**lemma** *l-get-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
 (*uncurry* *Array.nth*, *uncurry* (*PR-CONST l-get*))  
 $\in l\text{-assn}^k *_a \text{node-assn}^k \rightarrow_a \text{nat-assn}$   
**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *l-assn-def l-get-def* **by** (*sep-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

**lemma** *l-get-rlx-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
 (*uncurry* *Array.nth*, *uncurry* (*PR-CONST l-get-rlx*))  
 $\in l\text{-assn}^k *_a \text{node-assn}^k \rightarrow_a \text{nat-assn}$   
**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *l-assn-def l-get-rlx-def* **by** (*sep-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

**lemma** *l-set-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
 (*uncurry2* ( $\lambda a\ i\ x. \text{Array.upd } i\ x\ a$ ), *uncurry2* (*PR-CONST l-set*))

$\in l\text{-assn}^d *_a \text{node-assn}^k *_a \text{nat-assn}^k \rightarrow_a l\text{-assn}$   
**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *l-assn-def l-set-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: refine-pw-simps split: prod.split*)

### 6.3.4 Label Frequency by Array

**definition** *cnt-assn* ( $f::\text{node}\Rightarrow\text{nat}$ )  $a$   
 $\equiv \exists_{A,l}. a \mapsto_a l * \uparrow(\text{length } l = 2*N \wedge (\forall i < 2*N. l!i = f i) \wedge (\forall i \geq 2*N. f i = 0))$

**definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *cnt-init-impl*  $N C \equiv \text{do } \{$   
 $a \leftarrow \text{Array.new } (2*N) (0::\text{nat});$   
 $a \leftarrow \text{Array.upd } 0 (C-1) a;$   
 $a \leftarrow \text{Array.upd } C 1 a;$   
 $\text{return } a$   
 $\}$

**definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *cnt-incr-impl*  $a k \equiv \text{do } \{$   
 $\text{freq} \leftarrow \text{Array.nth } a k;$   
 $a \leftarrow \text{Array.upd } k (\text{freq}+1) a;$   
 $\text{return } a$   
 $\}$

**definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *cnt-decr-impl*  $a k \equiv \text{do } \{$   
 $\text{freq} \leftarrow \text{Array.nth } a k;$   
 $a \leftarrow \text{Array.upd } k (\text{freq}-1) a;$   
 $\text{return } a$   
 $\}$

**lemma** *cnt-init-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]: (*cnt-init-impl*  $N$ , *PR-CONST cnt-init*)  $\in \text{nat-assn}^k$   
 $\rightarrow_a \text{cnt-assn}$

**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *cnt-init-def cnt-init-impl-def cnt-assn-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

**lemma** *cnt-get-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]: (*uncurry* *Array.nth*, *uncurry* (*PR-CONST cnt-get*))  
 $\in \text{cnt-assn}^k *_a \text{nat-assn}^k \rightarrow_a \text{nat-assn}$

**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *cnt-get-def cnt-assn-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

**lemma** *cnt-incr-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]: (*uncurry* *cnt-incr-impl*, *uncurry* (*PR-CONST*  
*cnt-incr*))  $\in \text{cnt-assn}^d *_a \text{nat-assn}^k \rightarrow_a \text{cnt-assn}$

**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *cnt-incr-def cnt-incr-impl-def cnt-assn-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

**lemma** *cnt-decr-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]: (*uncurry* *cnt-decr-impl*, *uncurry* (*PR-CONST*

$\text{cnt-decr})) \in \text{cnt-assn}^d *_{\alpha} \text{nat-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} \text{cnt-assn}$   
**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *cnt-decr-def cnt-decr-impl-def cnt-assn-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

### 6.3.5 Combined Frequency Count and Labeling

**definition**  $\text{clc-assn} \equiv \text{cnt-assn} \times_{\alpha} \text{l-assn}$

**sepref-thm** *clc-init-impl* **is** *PR-CONST clc-init*  $:: \text{nat-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} \text{clc-assn}$   
**unfolding** *clc-init-def PR-CONST-def clc-assn-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *clc-init-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.clc-init-impl.refine-raw*  
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *clc-init-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

**sepref-thm** *clc-get-impl* **is** *uncurry (PR-CONST clc-get)*  
 $:: \text{clc-assn}^k *_{\alpha} \text{node-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} \text{nat-assn}$   
**unfolding** *clc-get-def PR-CONST-def clc-assn-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *clc-get-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.clc-get-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry ?f,-*) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *clc-get-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

**sepref-thm** *clc-get-rlx-impl* **is** *uncurry (PR-CONST clc-get-rlx)*  
 $:: \text{clc-assn}^k *_{\alpha} \text{node-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} \text{nat-assn}$   
**unfolding** *clc-get-rlx-def PR-CONST-def clc-assn-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *clc-get-rlx-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.clc-get-rlx-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry ?f,-*) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *clc-get-rlx-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

**sepref-thm** *clc-set-impl* **is** *uncurry2 (PR-CONST clc-set)*  
 $:: \text{clc-assn}^d *_{\alpha} \text{node-assn}^k *_{\alpha} \text{nat-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} \text{clc-assn}$   
**unfolding** *clc-set-def PR-CONST-def clc-assn-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *clc-set-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.clc-set-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry2 ?f,-*) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *clc-set-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

**sepref-thm** *clc-has-gap-impl* **is** *uncurry (PR-CONST clc-has-gap)*  
 $:: \text{clc-assn}^k *_{\alpha} \text{nat-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} \text{bool-assn}$   
**unfolding** *clc-has-gap-def PR-CONST-def clc-assn-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *clc-has-gap-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.clc-has-gap-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry ?f,-*) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *clc-has-gap-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

### 6.3.6 Push

**sepref-thm** *push-impl* **is** *uncurry2* (*PR-CONST push2*)  
 $:: x\text{-assn}^d *_{\alpha} cf\text{-assn}^d *_{\alpha} edge\text{-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} (x\text{-assn} \times_{\alpha} cf\text{-assn})$   
**unfolding** *push2-def* *PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *push-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.push-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry2* ?*f*, $-$ ) $\in$ -  
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *push-impl.refine*[*OF Network-Impl-axioms*]

### 6.3.7 Relabel

**sepref-thm** *min-adj-label-impl* **is** *uncurry3* (*PR-CONST min-adj-label*)  
 $:: am\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} cf\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} l\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} node\text{-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} nat\text{-assn}$   
**unfolding** *min-adj-label-def* *PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *min-adj-label-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.min-adj-label-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry3* ?*f*, $-$ ) $\in$ -  
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *min-adj-label-impl.refine*[*OF Network-Impl-axioms*]

**sepref-thm** *relabel-impl* **is** *uncurry3* (*PR-CONST relabel2*)  
 $:: am\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} cf\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} l\text{-assn}^d *_{\alpha} node\text{-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} l\text{-assn}$   
**unfolding** *relabel2-def* *PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *relabel-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.relabel-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry3* ?*f*, $-$ ) $\in$ -  
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *relabel-impl.refine*[*OF Network-Impl-axioms*]

### 6.3.8 Gap-Relabel

**sepref-thm** *gap-impl* **is** *uncurry2* (*PR-CONST gap2*)  
 $:: nat\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} clc\text{-assn}^d *_{\alpha} nat\text{-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} clc\text{-assn}$   
**unfolding** *gap2-def* *PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *gap-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.gap-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry2* ?*f*, $-$ ) $\in$ -  
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *gap-impl.refine*[*OF Network-Impl-axioms*]

**sepref-thm** *min-adj-label-clc-impl* **is** *uncurry3* (*PR-CONST min-adj-label-clc*)  
 $:: am\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} cf\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} clc\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} nat\text{-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} nat\text{-assn}$   
**unfolding** *min-adj-label-clc-def* *PR-CONST-def* *clc-assn-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *min-adj-label-clc-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.min-adj-label-clc-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry3* ?*f*, $-$ ) $\in$ -  
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *min-adj-label-clc-impl.refine*[*OF Network-Impl-axioms*]

**sepref-thm** *clc-relabel-impl* **is** *uncurry3* (*PR-CONST clc-relabel2*)  
 $:: am\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} cf\text{-assn}^k *_{\alpha} clc\text{-assn}^d *_{\alpha} node\text{-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} clc\text{-assn}$

**unfolding** *clc-relabel2-def PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (in *-*) *clc-relabel-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.clc-relabel-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry3 ?f,-*) $\in$ -  
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *clc-relabel-impl.refine*[*OF Network-Impl-axioms*]

**sepref-thm** *gap-relabel-impl* **is** *uncurry4 (PR-CONST gap-relabel2)*  
 $:: \text{nat-assn}^k *_{\alpha} \text{am-assn}^k *_{\alpha} \text{cf-assn}^k *_{\alpha} \text{clc-assn}^d *_{\alpha} \text{node-assn}^k$   
 $\rightarrow_{\alpha} \text{clc-assn}$   
**unfolding** *gap-relabel2-def PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (in *-*) *gap-relabel-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.gap-relabel-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry4 ?f,-*) $\in$ -  
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *gap-relabel-impl.refine*[*OF Network-Impl-axioms*]

### 6.3.9 Initialization

**sepref-thm** *pp-init-xcf2-impl* **is** (*PR-CONST pp-init-xcf2*)  
 $:: \text{am-assn}^k \rightarrow_{\alpha} \text{x-assn} \times_{\alpha} \text{cf-assn}$   
**unfolding** *pp-init-xcf2-def PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (in *-*) *pp-init-xcf2-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.pp-init-xcf2-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*?f,-*) $\in$ -  
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *pp-init-xcf2-impl.refine*[*OF Network-Impl-axioms*]

**end** — Network Implementation Locale

**end**

## 7 Implementation of the FIFO Push/Relabel Algorithm

**theory** *Fifo-Push-Relabel-Impl*  
**imports**  
*Fifo-Push-Relabel*  
*Prpu-Common-Impl*  
**begin**

### 7.1 Basic Operations

**context** *Network-Impl*  
**begin**

### 7.1.1 Queue

Obtain the empty queue.

**definition** *q-empty* :: *node list nres* **where**  
*q-empty*  $\equiv$  *return* []

Check whether a queue is empty.

**definition** *q-is-empty* :: *node list  $\Rightarrow$  bool nres* **where**  
*q-is-empty* *Q*  $\equiv$  *return* ( *Q* = [] )

Enqueue a node.

**definition** *q-enqueue* :: *node  $\Rightarrow$  node list  $\Rightarrow$  node list nres* **where**  
*q-enqueue* *v* *Q*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
  *assert* (*v*  $\in$  *V*);  
  *return* (*Q*@[*v*])  
}

Dequeue a node.

**definition** *q-dequeue* :: *node list  $\Rightarrow$  (node  $\times$  node list) nres* **where**  
*q-dequeue* *Q*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
  *assert* (*Q*  $\neq$  []);  
  *return* (*hd* *Q*, *tl* *Q*)  
}

**end** — Network Implementation Locale

## 7.2 Refinements to Basic Operations

**context** *Network-Impl*  
**begin**

In this section, we refine the algorithm to actually use the basic operations.

### 7.2.1 Refinement of Push

**definition** *fifo-push2-aux* *x* *cf* *Q*  $\equiv$   $\lambda(u,v).$  *do* {  
  *assert* ( (*u,v*)  $\in$  *E*  $\cup$  *E*<sup>-1</sup> );  
  *assert* ( *u*  $\neq$  *v* );  
  *let*  $\Delta = \min$  (*x* *u*) (*cf* (*u,v*));  
  *let* *Q* = (*if* *v*  $\neq$  *s*  $\wedge$  *v*  $\neq$  *t*  $\wedge$  *x* *v* = 0 *then* *Q*@[*v*] *else* *Q*);  
  *return* ((*x* (*u* := *x* *u* -  $\Delta$ , *v* := *x* *v* +  $\Delta$ ), *augment-edge-cf* *cf* (*u,v*)  $\Delta$ ), *Q*)  
}

**lemma** *fifo-push2-aux-refine*:

$\llbracket ((x,cf),f) \in xf\text{-rel}; (ei,e) \in Id \times_r Id; (Qi,Q) \in Id \rrbracket$   
 $\implies$  *fifo-push2-aux* *x* *cf* *Qi* *ei*  $\leq$   $\Downarrow(xf\text{-rel} \times_r Id)$  (*fifo-push* *f* *l* *Q* *e*)  
**unfolding** *fifo-push-def* *fifo-push2-aux-def*

```

apply refine-vcg
apply (vc-solve simp: xf-rel-def no-self-loop)
subgoal for  $u\ v$ 
  unfolding push-precond-def using cfE-of-ss-invE by auto
subgoal for  $u\ v$ 
proof –
  assume [simp]: Labeling c s t f l
  then interpret Labeling c s t f l .
  assume push-precond f l (u, v)
  then interpret  $l'$ : push-effect-locale c s t f l u v by unfold-locales
  show ?thesis
    apply (safe intro!: ext)
    using  $l'.excess'-if\ l'.\Delta-def\ l'.cf'-alt\ l'.wv-not-eq(1)$ 
    by (auto)
qed
done

```

```

definition fifo-push2  $x\ cf\ Q \equiv \lambda(u,v). do \{$ 
   $assert\ ( (u,v) \in E \cup E^{-1} );$ 
   $xu \leftarrow x-get\ x\ u;$ 
   $xv \leftarrow x-get\ x\ v;$ 
   $cfw \leftarrow cf-get\ cf\ (u,v);$ 
   $cfvu \leftarrow cf-get\ cf\ (v,u);$ 
   $let\ \Delta = min\ xu\ cfw;$ 
   $x \leftarrow x-add\ x\ u\ (-\Delta);$ 
   $x \leftarrow x-add\ x\ v\ \Delta;$ 

   $cf \leftarrow cf-set\ cf\ (u,v)\ (cfw - \Delta);$ 
   $cf \leftarrow cf-set\ cf\ (v,u)\ (cfvu + \Delta);$ 

   $if\ v \neq s \wedge v \neq t \wedge xv = 0\ then\ do \{$ 
     $Q \leftarrow q-enqueue\ v\ Q;$ 
     $return\ ((x,cf),Q)$ 
   $\} else$ 
     $return\ ((x,cf),Q)$ 
   $\}$ 

```

```

lemma fifo-push2-refine[refine]:
  assumes  $((x,cf),f) \in xf-rel \quad (ei,e) \in Id \times_r Id \quad (Qi,Q) \in Id$ 
  shows  $fifo-push2\ x\ cf\ Qi\ ei \leq \Downarrow(xf-rel \times_r Id)\ (fifo-push\ f\ l\ Q\ e)$ 
proof –
  have  $fifo-push2\ x\ cf\ Qi\ ei \leq (fifo-push2-aux\ x\ cf\ Qi\ ei)$ 
  unfolding fifo-push2-def fifo-push2-aux-def
  unfolding x-get-def x-add-def cf-get-def cf-set-def q-enqueue-def
  unfolding augment-edge-cf-def
  apply (simp only: nres-monad-laws)
  apply refine-vcg
  using  $E-ss-VxV$ 
  by auto

```

also note *fifo-push2-aux-refine*[*OF assms*]  
 finally show *?thesis* .  
 qed

## 7.2.2 Refinement of Gap-Relabel

**definition** *fifo-gap-relabel-aux*  $C\ f\ l\ Q\ u \equiv do\ \{$   
 $Q \leftarrow q\text{-enqueue}\ u\ Q;$   
 $lu \leftarrow l\text{-get}\ l\ u;$   
 $l \leftarrow relabel\ f\ l\ u;$   
 if *gap-precond*  $l\ lu$  then do {  
 $l \leftarrow gap\text{-aux}\ C\ l\ lu;$   
 $return\ (l, Q)$   
 } else return  $(l, Q)$   
 $\}$

**lemma** *fifo-gap-relabel-aux-refine*:  
**assumes** [*simp*]:  $C = card\ V\ \ l\text{-invar}\ l$   
**shows** *fifo-gap-relabel-aux*  $C\ f\ l\ Q\ u \leq$  *fifo-gap-relabel*  $f\ l\ Q\ u$   
**unfolding** *fifo-gap-relabel-aux-def* *fifo-gap-relabel-def* *relabel-def*  
*gap-relabel-effect-def* *l-get-def* *q-enqueue-def*  
**apply** (*simp only: Let-def nres-monad-laws*)  
**apply** *refine-vcg*  
**by** *auto*

**definition** *fifo-gap-relabel2*  $C\ am\ cf\ clc\ Q\ u \equiv do\ \{$   
 $Q \leftarrow q\text{-enqueue}\ u\ Q;$   
 $lu \leftarrow clc\text{-get}\ clc\ u;$   
 $clc \leftarrow clc\text{-relabel2}\ am\ cf\ clc\ u;$   
 $has\text{-gap} \leftarrow clc\text{-has-gap}\ clc\ lu;$   
 if *has-gap* then do {  
 $clc \leftarrow gap2\ C\ clc\ lu;$   
 $RETURN\ (clc, Q)$   
 } else  
 $RETURN\ (clc, Q)$   
 $\}$

**lemma** *fifo-gap-relabel2-refine-aux*:  
**assumes** *XCF*:  $((x, cf), f) \in xf\text{-rel}$   
**assumes** *CLC*:  $(clc, l) \in clc\text{-rel}$   
**assumes** *AM*:  $(am, adjacent\text{-nodes}) \in nat\text{-rel} \rightarrow (nat\text{-rel})\ list\text{-set}\text{-rel}$   
**assumes** [*simplified, simp*]:  $(Ci, C) \in Id\ \ (Qi, Q) \in Id\ \ (ui, u) \in Id$   
**shows** *fifo-gap-relabel2*  $Ci\ am\ cf\ clc\ Qi\ ui$   
 $\leq \Downarrow (clc\text{-rel} \times_r\ Id)\ (fifogap\text{-relabel}\text{-aux}\ C\ f\ l\ Q\ u)$   
**unfolding** *fifo-gap-relabel2-def* *fifogap-relabel-aux-def*  
**apply** (*refine-vcg XCF AM CLC if-bind-cond-refine bind-refine'*)

```

apply refine-dref-type
apply (vc-solve solve: refl )
subgoal for - lu
  using CLC
  unfolding clc-get-def l-get-def clc-rel-def in-br-conv clc-invar-def
  by (auto simp: refine-pw-simps split: prod.splits)
done

```

```

lemma fifo-gap-relabel2-refine[refine]:
  assumes XCF:  $((x, cf), f) \in xf\text{-rel}$ 
  assumes CLC:  $(clc, l) \in clc\text{-rel}$ 
  assumes AM:  $(am, adjacent\text{-nodes}) \in nat\text{-rel} \rightarrow \langle nat\text{-rel} \rangle list\text{-set}\text{-rel}$ 
  assumes [simplified, simp]:  $(Qi, Q) \in Id \quad (ui, u) \in Id$ 
  assumes CC:  $C = card\ V$ 
  shows fifo-gap-relabel2 C am cf clc Qi ui
     $\leq \Downarrow (clc\text{-rel} \times_r Id) (fifo\text{-gap}\text{-relabel}\ f\ l\ Q\ u)$ 
proof -
  from CLC have LINV: l-invar l
    unfolding clc-rel-def in-br-conv clc-invar-def by auto

  note fifo-gap-relabel2-refine-aux[OF XCF CLC AM IdI IdI IdI]
  also note fifo-gap-relabel-aux-refine[OF CC LINV]
  finally show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

### 7.2.3 Refinement of Discharge

context begin

Some lengthy, multi-step refinement of discharge, changing the iteration to iteration over adjacent nodes with filter, and showing that we can do the filter wrt. the current state, rather than the original state before the loop.

```

lemma am-nodes-as-filter:
  assumes is-adj-map am
  shows  $\{v . (u, v) \in cfE\text{-of}\ f\} = set (filter (\lambda v. cf\text{-of}\ f\ (u, v) \neq 0) (am\ u))$ 
  using assms cfE-of-ss-invE
  unfolding is-adj-map-def Graph.E-def
  by fastforce

```

```

private lemma adjacent-nodes-iterate-refine1:
  fixes ff u f
  assumes AMR:  $(am, adjacent\text{-nodes}) \in Id \rightarrow \langle Id \rangle list\text{-set}\text{-rel}$ 
  assumes CR:  $\bigwedge s\ si. (si, s) \in Id \implies cci\ si \longleftrightarrow cc\ s$ 
  assumes FR:  $\bigwedge v\ vi\ s\ si. \llbracket (vi, v) \in Id; v \in V; (u, v) \in E \cup E^{-1}; (si, s) \in Id \rrbracket \implies$ 
     $ffi\ vi\ si \leq \Downarrow Id (do \{$ 
       $if\ (cf\text{-of}\ f\ (u, v) \neq 0) \text{ then } ff\ v\ s\ \text{ else } RETURN\ s$ 
       $\}) (is\ \bigwedge v\ vi\ s\ si. \llbracket -; -; - \rrbracket \implies - \leq \Downarrow - (?ff'\ v\ s))$ 
  assumes SOR:  $(s0i, s0) \in Id$ 
  assumes UR:  $(ui, u) \in Id$ 

```

```

shows nfoldli (am ui) cci ffi s0i
  ≤ $\Downarrow$ Id (FOREACHc {v . (u,v)∈cfE-of f} cc ff s0)
proof –
from fun-relD[OF AMR] have AM: is-adj-map am
  unfolding is-adj-map-def
  by (auto simp: list-set-rel-def in-br-conv adjacent-nodes-def)

from AM have AM-SS-V: set (am u) ⊆ V {u}×set (am u) ⊆ E ∪ E-1
  unfolding is-adj-map-def using E-ss-VxV by auto

thm nfoldli-refine
have nfoldli (am ui) cci ffi s0 ≤ $\Downarrow$ Id (nfoldli (am ui) cc ?ff' s0)
  apply (refine-vcg FR)
  apply (rule list-rel-congD)
  apply refine-dref-type
  using CR
  apply vc-solve
  using AM-SS-V UR by auto
also have nfoldli (am ui) cc ?ff' s0
  ≤ $\Downarrow$ Id (FOREACHc (adjacent-nodes u) cc ?ff' s0)
  by (rule LFOc-refine[OF fun-relD[OF AMR UR]]; simp)
also have FOREACHc (adjacent-nodes u) cc ?ff' s0
  ≤ FOREACHc {v . (u,v)∈cfE-of f} cc ff s0
  apply (subst am-nodes-as-filter[OF AM])
  apply (subst FOREACHc-filter-deforestation2)
  subgoal using AM unfolding is-adj-map-def by auto
  subgoal
    apply (rule eq-refl)
    apply ((fo-rule cong)+; (rule refl)?)
    subgoal
      using fun-relD[OF AMR IdI[of u]]
      by (auto simp: list-set-rel-def in-br-conv)
    done
  done
finally show ?thesis using SOR by simp
qed

private definition dis-loop-aux am f0 l Q u ≡ do {
  assert (u∈V - {s,t});
  assert (distinct (am u));
  nfoldli (am u) (λ(f,l,Q). excess f u ≠ 0) (λv (f,l,Q). do {
    assert ((u,v)∈E∪E-1 ∧ v∈V);
    if (cf-of f0 (u,v) ≠ 0) then do {
      if (l u = l v + 1) then do {
        (f',Q) ← fifo-push f l Q (u,v);
        assert (∀ v'. v'≠v → cf-of f' (u,v') = cf-of f (u,v'));
        return (f',l,Q)
      } else return (f,l,Q)
    } else return (f,l,Q)
  }
}

```

```

    }) (f0, l, Q)
  }

```

**private definition** *fifo-discharge-aux*  $am\ f_0\ l\ Q \equiv do\ \{$

```

  (u, Q) ← q-dequeue Q;
  assert (u ∈ V ∧ u ≠ s ∧ u ≠ t);

```

```

  (f, l, Q) ← dis-loop-aux am f0 l Q u;

```

```

  if excess f u ≠ 0 then do {
    (l, Q) ← fifo-gap-relabel f l Q u;
    return (f, l, Q)
  } else do {
    return (f, l, Q)
  }

```

```

}

```

**private lemma** *fifo-discharge-aux-refine*:

**assumes**  $AM: (am, adjacent\ nodes) \in Id \rightarrow \langle Id \rangle list\ set\ rel$

**assumes** [*simplified, simp*]:  $(f_i, f) \in Id \quad (l_i, l) \in Id \quad (Q_i, Q) \in Id$

**shows**  $fifo\ discharge\ aux\ am\ f_i\ l_i\ Q_i \leq \Downarrow Id\ (fifo\ discharge\ f\ l\ Q)$

**unfolding** *fifo-discharge-aux-def* *fifo-discharge-def* *dis-loop-aux-def*

**unfolding** *q-dequeue-def*

**apply** (*simp only: nres-monad-laws*)

**apply** (*refine-rcg adjacent-nodes-iterate-refine1* [*OF AM*])

**apply** *refine-dref-type*

**apply** *vc-solve*

**subgoal**

**using** *fun-relD* [*OF AM IdI* [*of hd Q*]]

**unfolding** *list-set-rel-def* **by** (*auto simp: in-br-conv*)

**done**

**private definition** *dis-loop-aux2*  $am\ f_0\ l\ Q\ u \equiv do\ \{$

```

  assert (u ∈ V - {s, t});

```

```

  assert (distinct (am u));

```

```

  nfoldli (am u) (λ(f, l, Q). excess f u ≠ 0) (λv (f, l, Q). do {

```

```

    assert ((u, v) ∈ E ∪ E-1 ∧ v ∈ V);

```

```

    if (cf-of f (u, v) ≠ 0) then do {

```

```

      if (l u = l v + 1) then do {

```

```

        (f', Q) ← fifo-push f l Q (u, v);

```

```

        assert (∀ v'. v' ≠ v → cf-of f' (u, v') = cf-of f (u, v'));

```

```

        return (f', l, Q)

```

```

      } else return (f, l, Q)

```

```

    } else return (f, l, Q)

```

```

  }) (f0, l, Q)

```

```

}

```

**private lemma** *dis-loop-aux2-refine*:

**shows**  $dis\ loop\ aux2\ am\ f_0\ l\ Q\ u \leq \Downarrow Id\ (dis\ loop\ aux\ am\ f_0\ l\ Q\ u)$

**unfolding** *dis-loop-aux2-def dis-loop-aux-def*  
**apply** (*intro ASSERT-refine-right ASSERT-refine-left; assumption?*)  
**apply** (*rule nfoldli-invar-refine[where*  
 $I = \lambda it1\ it2\ (f, -, -). \forall v \in set\ it2. cf\text{-of}\ f\ (u, v) = cf\text{-of}\ f_0\ (u, v)$ *])*  
**apply** *refine-dref-type*  
**apply** *vc-solve*  
**apply** (*auto simp: pw-leof-iff refine-pw-simps fifo-push-def; metis*)  
**done**

**private definition** *dis-loop-aux3*  $am\ x\ cf\ l\ Q\ u \equiv do\ \{$   
 $assert\ (u \in V \wedge distinct\ (am\ u));$   
 $monadic\text{-}nfoldli\ (am\ u)$   
 $(\lambda((x, cf), l, Q). do\ \{ xu \leftarrow x\text{-get}\ x\ u; return\ (xu \neq 0)\ \})$   
 $(\lambda v\ ((x, cf), l, Q). do\ \{$   
 $cfuv \leftarrow cf\text{-get}\ cf\ (u, v);$   
 $if\ (cfuv \neq 0)\ then\ do\ \{$   
 $lu \leftarrow l\text{-get}\ l\ u;$   
 $lv \leftarrow l\text{-get}\ l\ v;$   
 $if\ (lu = lv + 1)\ then\ do\ \{$   
 $((x, cf), Q) \leftarrow fifo\text{-}push2\ x\ cf\ Q\ (u, v);$   
 $return\ ((x, cf), l, Q)$   
 $\}\ else\ return\ ((x, cf), l, Q)$   
 $\}\ else\ return\ ((x, cf), l, Q)$   
 $\})\ ((x, cf), l, Q)$   
 $\}$

**private lemma** *dis-loop-aux3-refine*:  
**assumes** [*simplified, simp*]:  $(ami, am) \in Id\ \ (li, l) \in Id\ \ (Qi, Q) \in Id\ \ (ui, u) \in Id$   
**assumes** *XF*:  $((x, cf), f) \in xf\text{-rel}$   
**shows** *dis-loop-aux3*  $ami\ x\ cf\ li\ Qi\ ui$   
 $\leq \Downarrow (xf\text{-rel} \times_r Id \times_r Id)\ (dis\text{-}loop\text{-}aux2\ am\ f\ l\ Q\ u)$   
**unfolding** *dis-loop-aux3-def dis-loop-aux2-def*  
**unfolding** *x-get-def cf-get-def l-get-def*  
**apply** (*simp only: nres-monad-laws nfoldli-to-monadic*)  
**apply** (*refine-rcg*)  
**apply** *refine-dref-type*  
**using** *XF*  
**by** (*vc-solve simp: xf-rel-def in-br-conv*)

**definition** *dis-loop2*  $am\ x\ cf\ clc\ Q\ u \equiv do\ \{$   
 $assert\ (distinct\ (am\ u));$   
 $amu \leftarrow am\text{-get}\ am\ u;$   
 $monadic\text{-}nfoldli\ amu$   
 $(\lambda((x, cf), clc, Q). do\ \{ xu \leftarrow x\text{-get}\ x\ u; return\ (xu \neq 0)\ \})$   
 $(\lambda v\ ((x, cf), clc, Q). do\ \{$   
 $cfuv \leftarrow cf\text{-get}\ cf\ (u, v);$   
 $if\ (cfuv \neq 0)\ then\ do\ \{$   
 $lu \leftarrow clc\text{-get}\ clc\ u;$   
 $lv \leftarrow clc\text{-get}\ clc\ v;$   
 $\}$   
 $\})$

```

    if (lu = lv + 1) then do {
      ((x,cf),Q) ← fifo-push2 x cf Q (u,v);
      return ((x,cf),clc,Q)
    } else return ((x,cf),clc,Q)
  } else return ((x,cf),clc,Q)
} ((x,cf),clc,Q)
}

```

**private lemma** *dis-loop2-refine-aux*:

```

assumes [simplified,simp]: (xi,x)∈Id (cfi,cf)∈Id (ami,am)∈Id
assumes [simplified,simp]: (li,l)∈Id (Qi,Q)∈Id (ui,u)∈Id
assumes CLC: (clc,l)∈clc-rel
shows dis-loop2 ami xi cfi clc Qi ui
      ≤↓(Id ×r clc-rel ×r Id) (dis-loop-aux3 am x cf l Q u)
unfolding dis-loop2-def dis-loop-aux3-def am-get-def
apply (simp only: nres-monad-laws)
apply refine-rcg
apply refine-dref-type
apply (vc-solve simp: CLC)
done

```

**lemma** *dis-loop2-refine[refine]*:

```

assumes XF: ((x,cf),f)∈xf-rel
assumes CLC: (clc,l)∈clc-rel
assumes [simplified,simp]: (ami,am)∈Id (Qi,Q)∈Id (ui,u)∈Id
shows dis-loop2 ami x cf clc Qi ui
      ≤↓(xf-rel ×r clc-rel ×r Id) (dis-loop-aux am f l Q u)

```

**proof** –

```

have [simp]:
  ((Id ×r clc-rel ×r Id) O (xf-rel ×r Id)) = xf-rel ×r clc-rel ×r Id
by (auto simp: prod-rel-comp)

```

**note** *dis-loop2-refine-aux*[OF IdI IdI IdI IdI IdI IdI CLC]

**also note** *dis-loop-aux3-refine*[OF IdI IdI IdI IdI XF]

**also note** *dis-loop-aux2-refine*

**finally show** ?thesis

**by** (auto simp: conc-fun-chain monoD[OF conc-fun-mono])

**qed**

**definition** *fifo-discharge2* C am x cf clc Q ≡ do {

```

  (u,Q) ← q-dequeue Q;
  assert (u∈V ∧ u≠s ∧ u≠t);

```

```

  ((x,cf),clc,Q) ← dis-loop2 am x cf clc Q u;

```

```

  ru ← x-get x u;

```

```

  if ru ≠ 0 then do {

```

```

    (clc,Q) ← fifo-gap-relabel2 C am cf clc Q u;

```

```

    return ((x,cf),clc,Q)
  } else do {
    return ((x,cf),clc,Q)
  }
}

```

**lemma** *fifo-discharge2-refine*[*refine*]:  
**assumes** *AM*:  $(am, adjacent\text{-}nodes) \in nat\text{-}rel \rightarrow (nat\text{-}rel) list\text{-}set\text{-}rel$   
**assumes** *XCF*:  $((x, cf), f) \in xf\text{-}rel$   
**assumes** *CLC*:  $(clc, l) \in clc\text{-}rel$   
**assumes** [*simplified, simp*]:  $(Qi, Q) \in Id$   
**assumes** *CC*:  $C = card\ V$   
**shows** *fifo-discharge2* *C am x cf clc Qi*  
 $\leq \Downarrow (xf\text{-}rel \times_r clc\text{-}rel \times_r Id)$  (*fifo-discharge* *f l Q*)

**proof** –  
**have** *fifo-discharge2* *C am x cf clc Q*  
 $\leq \Downarrow (xf\text{-}rel \times_r clc\text{-}rel \times_r Id)$  (*fifo-discharge-aux* *am f l Q*)  
**unfolding** *fifo-discharge2-def* *fifo-discharge-aux-def*  
**unfolding** *x-get-def*  
**apply** (*simp only: nres-monad-laws*)  
**apply** (*refine-rcg XCF CLC AM IdI*)  
**apply** (*vc-solve simp: CC*)  
**subgoal unfolding** *xf-rel-def in-br-conv* **by** *auto*  
**applyS** *assumption*  
**done**  
**also note** *fifo-discharge-aux-refine*[*OF AM IdI IdI IdI*]  
**finally show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**end** — Anonymous Context

## 7.2.4 Computing the Initial Queue

**definition** *q-init* *am*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
*Q*  $\leftarrow$  *q-empty*;  
*ams*  $\leftarrow$  *am-get* *am s*;  
*nfoldli* *ams*  $(\lambda\cdot. True)$   $(\lambda v Q. do$  {  
 if  $v \neq t$  then *q-enqueue* *v Q* else return *Q*  
}) *Q*  
}

**lemma** *q-init-correct*[*THEN order-trans, refine-vcg*]:  
**assumes** *AM*: *is-adj-map* *am*  
**shows** *q-init* *am*  
 $\leq (spec\ l. distinct\ l \wedge set\ l = \{v \in V - \{s, t\}. excess\ pp\text{-}init\text{-}f\ v \neq 0\})$

**proof** –  
**from** *am-to-adj-nodes-refine*[*OF AM*] **have** *set* (*am s*)  $\subseteq V$   
**using** *adjacent-nodes-ss-V*  
**by** (*auto simp: list-set-rel-def in-br-conv*)

**hence**  $q\text{-init } am \leq \text{RETURN } (\text{filter } ((\neq) t) (am\ s))$   
**unfolding**  $q\text{-init-def } q\text{-empty-def } q\text{-enqueue-def } am\text{-get-def}$   
**apply**  $(\text{refine-vcg } n\text{foldli-rule}[\text{where } I=\lambda l1 - l. l = \text{filter } ((\neq) t) l1])$   
**by**  $auto$   
**also have**  $\dots$   
 $\leq (\text{spec } l. \text{distinct } l \wedge \text{set } l = \{v \in V - \{s, t\}. \text{excess } pp\text{-init-}f\ v \neq 0\})$   
**proof**  $-$   
**from**  $am\text{-to-adj-nodes-refine}[OF\ AM]$   
**have**  $[\text{simp}]: \text{distinct } (am\ s) \quad \text{set } (am\ s) = \text{adjacent-nodes } s$   
**unfolding**  $list\text{-set-rel-def}$   
**by**  $(auto\ \text{simp}: in\text{-br-conv})$   
  
**show**  $?thesis$   
**using**  $E\text{-ss-}VxV$   
**apply**  $(auto\ \text{simp}: pp\text{-init-}x\text{-def } \text{adjacent-nodes-def})$   
**unfolding**  $Graph.E\text{-def}$  **by**  $auto$   
**qed**  
**finally show**  $?thesis .$   
**qed**

## 7.2.5 Refining the Main Algorithm

**definition**  $fifo\text{-push-relabel-aux } am \equiv \text{do } \{$   
 $\text{card}V \leftarrow \text{init-}C\ am;$   
 $\text{assert } (\text{card}V = \text{card } V);$   
 $\text{let } f = pp\text{-init-}f;$   
 $l \leftarrow l\text{-init } \text{card}V;$   
  
 $Q \leftarrow q\text{-init } am;$   
  
 $(f, l, -) \leftarrow \text{monadic-}WHILEIT\ (\lambda -. \text{True})$   
 $(\lambda(f, l, Q). \text{do } \{qe \leftarrow q\text{-is-empty } Q; \text{return } (\neg qe)\})$   
 $(\lambda(f, l, Q). \text{do } \{$   
 $\quad \text{fifo-discharge } f\ l\ Q$   
 $\})$   
 $(f, l, Q);$   
  
 $\text{assert } (\text{Height-Bounded-Labeling } c\ s\ t\ f\ l);$   
 $\text{return } f$   
 $\}$

**lemma**  $fifo\text{-push-relabel-aux-refine}:$   
**assumes**  $AM: is\text{-adj-map } am$   
**shows**  $fifo\text{-push-relabel-aux } am \leq \Downarrow Id\ (fifo\text{-push-relabel})$   
**unfolding**  $fifo\text{-push-relabel-aux-def } fifo\text{-push-relabel-def}$   
**unfolding**  $l\text{-init-def } pp\text{-init-}l\text{-def } q\text{-is-empty-def } \text{bind-to-let-conv}$   
**apply**  $(\text{rule } \text{specify-left}[OF\ \text{init-}C\text{-correct}[OF\ AM]])$   
**apply**  $(\text{refine-rcg } q\text{-init-correct}[OF\ AM])$   
**apply**  $\text{refine-dref-type}$

**apply** *vc-solve*  
**done**

**definition** *fifo-push-relabel2* *am*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
*cardV*  $\leftarrow$  *init-C* *am*;  
*(x,cf)*  $\leftarrow$  *pp-init-xcf2* *am*;  
*clc*  $\leftarrow$  *clc-init* *cardV*;  
*Q*  $\leftarrow$  *q-init* *am*;  
  
*((x,cf),clc,Q)*  $\leftarrow$  *monadic-WHILEIT* ( $\lambda$ -. *True*)  
( $\lambda$ (*(x,cf),clc,Q*). *do* {*qe*  $\leftarrow$  *q-is-empty* *Q*; *return* ( $\neg$ *qe*)})  
( $\lambda$ (*(x,cf),clc,Q*). *do* {  
*fifo-discharge2* *cardV* *am* *x* *cf* *clc* *Q*  
})  
(*(x,cf),clc,Q*);  
  
*return* *cf*  
}

**lemma** *fifo-push-relabel2-refine*:  
**assumes** *AM*: *is-adj-map* *am*  
**shows** *fifo-push-relabel2* *am*  
 $\leq$   $\Downarrow$ (*br* (*flow-of-cf*) (*RPreGraph* *c* *s* *t*)) *fifo-push-relabel*  
**proof** –  
{  
**fix** *f l n*  
**assume** *Height-Bounded-Labeling* *c s t f l*  
**then interpret** *Height-Bounded-Labeling* *c s t f l* .  
**have** *G1*: *flow-of-cf* *cf* = *f* **by** (*rule fo-rg-inv*)  
**have** *G2*: *RPreGraph* *c s t cf* **by** (*rule is-RPreGraph*)  
**note** *G1 G2*  
**} note** *AUX1=this*

**have** *fifo-push-relabel2* *am*  
 $\leq$   $\Downarrow$ (*br* (*flow-of-cf*) (*RPreGraph* *c* *s* *t*)) (*fifo-push-relabel-aux* *am*)  
**unfolding** *fifo-push-relabel2-def* *fifo-push-relabel-aux-def*  
**apply** (*refine-rcg*)  
**apply** (*refine-dref-type*)  
**apply** (*vc-solve simp: AM am-to-adj-nodes-refine[OF AM]*)  
**subgoal using** *AUX1* **by** (*auto simp: in-br-conv xf-rel-def AM*)  
**done**  
**also note** *fifo-push-relabel-aux-refine[OF AM]*  
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**end** — Network Impl. Locale

### 7.3 Separating out the Initialization of the Adjacency Matrix

**context** *Network-Impl*  
**begin**

We split the algorithm into an initialization of the adjacency matrix, and the actual algorithm. This way, the algorithm can handle pre-initialized adjacency matrices.

**definition** *fifo-push-relabel-init2*  $\equiv$  *cf-init*

**definition** *pp-init-xcf2'* *am cf*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
*x*  $\leftarrow$  *x-init*;

*assert* (*s*  $\in$  *V*);  
*adj*  $\leftarrow$  *am-get am s*;  
*ifoldli adj* ( $\lambda$ -. *True*) ( $\lambda v$  (*x,cf*). *do* {  
*assert* (*(s,v)*  $\in$  *E*);  
*assert* (*s*  $\neq$  *v*);  
*a*  $\leftarrow$  *cf-get cf (s,v)*;  
*x*  $\leftarrow$  *x-add x s (-a)*;  
*x*  $\leftarrow$  *x-add x v a*;  
*cf*  $\leftarrow$  *cf-set cf (s,v) 0*;  
*cf*  $\leftarrow$  *cf-set cf (v,s) a*;  
*return* (*x,cf*)  
 }) (*x,cf*)  
}

**definition** *fifo-push-relabel-run2* *am cf*  $\equiv$  *do* {

*cardV*  $\leftarrow$  *init-C am*;  
(*x,cf*)  $\leftarrow$  *pp-init-xcf2' am cf*;  
*clc*  $\leftarrow$  *clc-init cardV*;  
*Q*  $\leftarrow$  *q-init am*;  
  
(*(x,cf),clc,Q*)  $\leftarrow$  *monadic-WHILEIT* ( $\lambda$ -. *True*)  
( $\lambda((x,cf),clc,Q)$ . *do* {*qe*  $\leftarrow$  *q-is-empty Q*; *return* ( $\neg$ *qe*)})  
( $\lambda((x,cf),clc,Q)$ . *do* {  
*fifo-discharge2 cardV am x cf clc Q*  
 })  
(*(x,cf),clc,Q*);

*return cf*  
}

**lemma** *fifo-push-relabel2-alt*:

*fifo-push-relabel2 am* = *do* {  
*cf*  $\leftarrow$  *fifo-push-relabel-init2*;  
*fifo-push-relabel-run2 am cf*  
}

**unfolding** *fifo-push-relabel-init2-def* *fifo-push-relabel-run2-def*  
*fifo-push-relabel2-def* *pp-init-xcf2-def* *pp-init-xcf2'-def*

*cf-init-def*  
**by** *simp*

**end** — Network Impl. Locale

## 7.4 Refinement To Efficient Data Structures

**context** *Network-Impl*  
**begin**

### 7.4.1 Registration of Abstract Operations

We register all abstract operations at once, auto-rewriting the capacity matrix type

**context includes** *Network-Impl-Sepref-Register*  
**begin**

**sepref-register** *q-empty q-is-empty q-enqueue q-dequeue*

**sepref-register** *fifo-push2*

**sepref-register** *fifo-gap-relabel2*

**sepref-register** *dis-loop2 fifo-discharge2*

**sepref-register** *q-init pp-init-xcf2'*

**sepref-register** *fifo-push-relabel-run2 fifo-push-relabel-init2*

**sepref-register** *fifo-push-relabel2*

**end** — Anonymous Context

### 7.4.2 Queue by Two Stacks

**definition** (**in**  $-$ )  $q-\alpha \equiv \lambda(L,R). L @ \text{rev } R$

**definition** (**in**  $-$ )  $q\text{-empty-impl} \equiv ([], [])$

**definition** (**in**  $-$ )  $q\text{-is-empty-impl} \equiv \lambda(L,R). \text{is-Nil } L \wedge \text{is-Nil } R$

**definition** (**in**  $-$ )  $q\text{-enqueue-impl} \equiv \lambda x (L,R). (L, x \# R)$

**definition** (**in**  $-$ )  $q\text{-dequeue-impl}$

$\equiv \lambda(x \# L, R) \Rightarrow (x, (L, R)) \mid ([], R) \Rightarrow \text{case rev } R \text{ of } (x \# L) \Rightarrow (x, (L, []))$

**lemma**  $q\text{-empty-impl-correct}[simp]: q-\alpha \text{ } q\text{-empty-impl} = []$

**by** (*auto simp: q- $\alpha$ -def q-empty-impl-def*)

**lemma**  $q\text{-enqueue-impl-correct}[simp]: q-\alpha (q\text{-enqueue-impl } x \ Q) = q-\alpha \ Q @ [x]$

**by** (*auto simp: q- $\alpha$ -def q-enqueue-impl-def split: prod.split*)

**lemma** *q-is-empty-impl-correct*[simp]:  $q\text{-is-empty-impl } Q \longleftrightarrow q\text{-}\alpha \ Q = []$   
**unfolding** *q- $\alpha$ -def* *q-is-empty-impl-def*  
**by** (*cases* *Q*) (*auto split: list.splits*)

**lemma** *q-dequeue-impl-correct-aux*:  
 $\llbracket q\text{-}\alpha \ Q = x\#xs \rrbracket \implies \text{apsnd } q\text{-}\alpha \ (q\text{-dequeue-impl } Q) = (x, xs)$   
**unfolding** *q- $\alpha$ -def* *q-dequeue-impl-def*  
**by** (*cases* *Q*) (*auto split!: list.split*)

**lemma** *q-dequeue-impl-correct*[simp]:  
**assumes** *q-dequeue-impl*  $Q = (x, Q')$   
**assumes**  $q\text{-}\alpha \ Q \neq []$   
**shows**  $x = \text{hd } (q\text{-}\alpha \ Q)$  **and**  $q\text{-}\alpha \ Q' = \text{tl } (q\text{-}\alpha \ Q)$   
**using** *assms* *q-dequeue-impl-correct-aux*[of *Q*]  
**by** - (*cases*  $q\text{-}\alpha \ Q$ ; *auto*)**+**

**definition** *q-assn*  $\equiv \text{pure } (br \ q\text{-}\alpha \ (\lambda\text{-. True}))$

**lemma** *q-empty-impl-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
 $(\text{uncurry0 } (\text{return } q\text{-empty-impl}), \text{uncurry0 } q\text{-empty}) \in \text{unit-assn}^k \rightarrow_a q\text{-assn}$   
**apply** (*sepref-to-hoare*)  
**unfolding** *q-assn-def* *q-empty-def* *pure-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: in-br-conv*)

**lemma** *q-is-empty-impl-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
 $(\text{return } o \ q\text{-is-empty-impl}, q\text{-is-empty}) \in q\text{-assn}^k \rightarrow_a \text{bool-assn}$   
**apply** (*sepref-to-hoare*)  
**unfolding** *q-assn-def* *q-is-empty-def* *pure-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: in-br-conv*)

**lemma** *q-enqueue-impl-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
 $(\text{uncurry } (\text{return } oo \ q\text{-enqueue-impl}), \text{uncurry } (PR\text{-CONST } q\text{-enqueue}))$   
 $\in \text{nat-assn}^k *_a q\text{-assn}^d \rightarrow_a q\text{-assn}$   
**apply** (*sepref-to-hoare*)  
**unfolding** *q-assn-def* *q-enqueue-def* *pure-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: in-br-conv refine-pw-simps*)

**lemma** *q-dequeue-impl-hnr*[*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
 $(\text{return } o \ q\text{-dequeue-impl}, q\text{-dequeue}) \in q\text{-assn}^d \rightarrow_a \text{nat-assn} \times_a q\text{-assn}$   
**apply** (*sepref-to-hoare*)  
**unfolding** *q-assn-def* *q-dequeue-def* *pure-def* *prod-assn-def*  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: in-br-conv refine-pw-simps split: prod.split*)

### 7.4.3 Push

**sepref-thm** *fifo-push-impl* **is** *uncurry3* (*PR-CONST* *fifo-push2*)

$$\begin{aligned} &:: x\text{-assn}^d *_a cf\text{-assn}^d *_a q\text{-assn}^d *_a edge\text{-assn}^k \\ &\quad \rightarrow_a ((x\text{-assn} \times_a cf\text{-assn}) \times_a q\text{-assn}) \\ &\text{unfolding } \textit{fifo-push2-def PR-CONST-def} \\ &\text{by } \textit{sepref} \\ &\text{concrete-definition (in } - \text{) } \textit{fifo-push-impl} \\ &\text{uses } \textit{Network-Impl.fifo-push-impl.refine-raw is (uncurry3 ?f,-) \in -} \\ &\text{lemmas [sepref-fr-rules] = } \textit{fifo-push-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]} \end{aligned}$$

#### 7.4.4 Gap-Relabel

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{sepref-thm } \textit{fifo-gap-relabel-impl is uncurry5 (PR-CONST fifo-gap-relabel2)} \\ &\quad :: nat\text{-assn}^k *_a am\text{-assn}^k *_a cf\text{-assn}^k *_a clc\text{-assn}^d *_a q\text{-assn}^d *_a node\text{-assn}^k \\ &\quad \rightarrow_a clc\text{-assn} \times_a q\text{-assn} \\ &\text{unfolding } \textit{fifo-gap-relabel2-def PR-CONST-def} \\ &\text{by } \textit{sepref} \\ &\text{concrete-definition (in } - \text{) } \textit{fifo-gap-relabel-impl} \\ &\text{uses } \textit{Network-Impl.fifo-gap-relabel-impl.refine-raw is (uncurry5 ?f,-) \in -} \\ &\text{lemmas [sepref-fr-rules] = } \textit{fifo-gap-relabel-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]} \end{aligned}$$

#### 7.4.5 Discharge

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{sepref-thm } \textit{fifo-dis-loop-impl is uncurry5 (PR-CONST dis-loop2)} \\ &\quad :: am\text{-assn}^k *_a x\text{-assn}^d *_a cf\text{-assn}^d *_a clc\text{-assn}^d *_a q\text{-assn}^d *_a node\text{-assn}^k \\ &\quad \rightarrow_a (x\text{-assn} \times_a cf\text{-assn}) \times_a clc\text{-assn} \times_a q\text{-assn} \\ &\text{unfolding } \textit{dis-loop2-def PR-CONST-def} \\ &\text{by } \textit{sepref} \\ &\text{concrete-definition (in } - \text{) } \textit{fifo-dis-loop-impl} \\ &\text{uses } \textit{Network-Impl.fifo-dis-loop-impl.refine-raw is (uncurry5 ?f,-) \in -} \\ &\text{lemmas [sepref-fr-rules] = } \textit{fifo-dis-loop-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{sepref-thm } \textit{fifo-fifo-discharge-impl is uncurry5 (PR-CONST fifo-discharge2)} \\ &\quad :: nat\text{-assn}^k *_a am\text{-assn}^k *_a x\text{-assn}^d *_a cf\text{-assn}^d *_a clc\text{-assn}^d *_a q\text{-assn}^d \\ &\quad \rightarrow_a (x\text{-assn} \times_a cf\text{-assn}) \times_a clc\text{-assn} \times_a q\text{-assn} \\ &\text{unfolding } \textit{fifo-discharge2-def PR-CONST-def} \\ &\text{by } \textit{sepref} \\ &\text{concrete-definition (in } - \text{) } \textit{fifo-fifo-discharge-impl} \\ &\text{uses } \textit{Network-Impl.fifo-fifo-discharge-impl.refine-raw is (uncurry5 ?f,-) \in -} \\ &\text{lemmas [sepref-fr-rules] = } \\ &\quad \textit{fifo-fifo-discharge-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]} \end{aligned}$$

#### 7.4.6 Computing the Initial State

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{sepref-thm } \textit{fifo-init-C-impl is (PR-CONST init-C)} \\ &\quad :: am\text{-assn}^k \rightarrow_a nat\text{-assn} \\ &\text{unfolding } \textit{init-C-def PR-CONST-def} \\ &\text{by } \textit{sepref} \\ &\text{concrete-definition (in } - \text{) } \textit{fifo-init-C-impl} \\ &\text{uses } \textit{Network-Impl.fifo-init-C-impl.refine-raw is (?f,-) \in -} \\ &\text{lemmas [sepref-fr-rules] = } \textit{fifo-init-C-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]} \end{aligned}$$

**sepref-thm** *fifo-q-init-impl* **is** (*PR-CONST q-init*)  
 ::  $am\text{-}assn^k \rightarrow_a q\text{-}assn$   
**unfolding** *q-init-def PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *fifo-q-init-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.fifo-q-init-impl.refine-raw* **is** ( $?f,-$ ) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *fifo-q-init-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

**sepref-thm** *pp-init-xf2'-impl* **is** *uncurry (PR-CONST pp-init-xf2')*  
 ::  $am\text{-}assn^k *_a cf\text{-}assn^d \rightarrow_a x\text{-}assn \times_a cf\text{-}assn$   
**unfolding** *pp-init-xf2'-def PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *pp-init-xf2'-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.pp-init-xf2'-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry ?f,-*) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *pp-init-xf2'-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

#### 7.4.7 Main Algorithm

**sepref-thm** *fifo-push-relabel-run-impl*  
**is** *uncurry (PR-CONST fifo-push-relabel-run2)*  
 ::  $am\text{-}assn^k *_a cf\text{-}assn^d \rightarrow_a cf\text{-}assn$   
**unfolding** *fifo-push-relabel-run2-def PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *fifo-push-relabel-run-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.fifo-push-relabel-run-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry ?f,-*) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] =  
*fifo-push-relabel-run-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

**sepref-thm** *fifo-push-relabel-init-impl*  
**is** *uncurry0 (PR-CONST fifo-push-relabel-init2)*  
 ::  $unit\text{-}assn^k \rightarrow_a cf\text{-}assn$   
**unfolding** *fifo-push-relabel-init2-def PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *fifo-push-relabel-init-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.fifo-push-relabel-init-impl.refine-raw*  
**is** (*uncurry0 ?f,-*) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] =  
*fifo-push-relabel-init-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

**sepref-thm** *fifo-push-relabel-impl* **is** (*PR-CONST fifo-push-relabel2*)  
 ::  $am\text{-}assn^k \rightarrow_a cf\text{-}assn$   
**unfolding** *fifo-push-relabel2-alt PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*  
**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *fifo-push-relabel-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.fifo-push-relabel-impl.refine-raw* **is** ( $?f,-$ ) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *fifo-push-relabel-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

**end** — Network Impl. Locale

**export-code** *fifo-push-relabel-impl checking SML-imp*

## 7.5 Combining the Refinement Steps

**theorem** (in *Network-Impl*) *fifo-push-relabel-impl-correct*[*sep-heap-rules*]:

**assumes** *AM*: *is-adj-map am*

**shows**

$\langle am\text{-}assn\ am\ ami \rangle$

$fifo\text{-}push\text{-}relabel\text{-}impl\ c\ s\ t\ N\ ami$

$\langle \lambda cf. \exists_A cf.$

$am\text{-}assn\ am\ ami\ * \ cf\text{-}assn\ cf\ cf$

$* \uparrow(isMaxFlow\ (flow\text{-}of\text{-}cf\ cf) \wedge RGraph\text{-}Impl\ c\ s\ t\ N\ cf) \rangle_t$

**proof** —

**note** *fifo-push-relabel2-refine*[*OF AM*]

**also note** *fifo-push-relabel-correct*

**finally have** *R1*:

$fifo\text{-}push\text{-}relabel2\ am$

$\leq \Downarrow (br\ flow\text{-}of\text{-}cf\ (RPreGraph\ c\ s\ t))\ (SPEC\ isMaxFlow) .$

**have** [*simp*]: *nofail* ( $\Downarrow R\ (RES\ X)$ ) **for** *R X* **by** (*auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

**note** *R2* = *fifo-push-relabel-impl.refine*[

*OF Network-Impl-axioms, to-hnr, unfolded autoref-tag-defs*]

**note** *R3* = *hn-refine-ref*[*OF R1 R2, of ami*]

**note** *R4* = *R3*[*unfolded hn-ctxt-def pure-def, THEN hn-refineD, simplified*]

**note** *RGII* = *rgraph-and-network-impl-imp-rgraph-impl*[*OF*

*RPreGraph.maxflow-imp-rgraph*

*Network-Impl-axioms*

*]*

**show** *?thesis*

**by** (*sep-auto*

*heap: R4*

*simp: RGII*

*simp: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps in-br-conv*)

**qed**

## 7.6 Combination with Network Checker and Main Correctness Theorem

**definition** *fifo-push-relabel-impl-tab-am* *c s t N am*  $\equiv$  *do* {

*ami*  $\leftarrow$  *Array.make N am*; — TODO/DUP: Called *init-ps* in Edmonds-Karp

*impl*

*cfi*  $\leftarrow$  *fifo-push-relabel-impl c s t N ami*;

*return (ami, cfi)*

}

**theorem** *fifo-push-relabel-impl-tab-am-correct*[sep-heap-rules]:

**assumes** *NW*: *Network c s t*

**assumes** *VN*: *Graph.V c*  $\subseteq$   $\{0..<N\}$

**assumes** *ABS-PS*: *Graph.is-adj-map c am*

**shows**

$\langle emp \rangle$

*fifo-push-relabel-impl-tab-am c s t N am*

$\langle \lambda(ami,cf). \exists_A cf.$

*am-assn N am ami \* cf-assn N cf cfi*

$* \uparrow(\text{Network.isMaxFlow } c \ s \ t \ (\text{Network.flow-of-cf } c \ cf)$

$\wedge \text{RGraph-Impl } c \ s \ t \ N \ cf$

$\rangle \rangle_t$

**proof** –

**interpret** *Network c s t* **by** *fact*

**interpret** *Network-Impl c s t N* **using** *VN* **by** *unfold-locales*

**from** *ABS-PS* **have** [*simp*]: *am u = []* **if**  $u \geq N$  **for** *u*

**unfolding** *is-adj-map-def*

**using** *E-ss-VxV VN* **that**

**apply** (*subgoal-tac u*  $\notin V$ )

**by** (*auto simp del: inV-less-N*)

**show** *?thesis*

**unfolding** *fifo-push-relabel-impl-tab-am-def*

**apply** *vcg*

**apply** (*rule Hoare-Triple.cons-rule* [

*OF - - fifo-push-relabel-impl-correct[OF ABS-PS]*])

**subgoal unfolding** *am-assn-def is-nf-def* **by** *sep-auto*

**apply** (*rule ent-refl*)

**subgoal by** *sep-auto*

**done**

**qed**

**definition** *fifo-push-relabel el s t*  $\equiv$  *do* {

*case prepareNet el s t of*

*None*  $\Rightarrow$  *return None*

| *Some (c,am,N)*  $\Rightarrow$  *do* {

*(ami,cf)*  $\leftarrow$  *fifo-push-relabel-impl-tab-am c s t N am;*

*return (Some (c,ami,N,cf))*

}

}

**export-code** *fifo-push-relabel* **checking** *SML-imp*

Main correctness statement:

- If *fifo-push-relabel* returns *None*, the edge list was invalid or described an invalid network.

- If it returns  $\text{Some } (c, am, N, cfi)$ , then the edge list is valid and describes a valid network. Moreover,  $cfi$  is an integer square matrix of dimension  $N$ , which describes a valid residual graph in the network, whose corresponding flow is maximal. Finally,  $am$  is a valid adjacency map of the graph, and the nodes of the graph are integers less than  $N$ .

**theorem** *fifo-push-relabel-correct*[*sep-heap-rules*]:

```

<emp>
fifo-push-relabel el s t
<λ
  None ⇒ ↑(¬ln-invar el ∨ ¬Network (ln-α el) s t)
| Some (c,ami,N,cfi) ⇒
  ↑(c = ln-α el ∧ ln-invar el ∧ Network c s t)
  * (∃A am cf. am-assn N am ami * cf-assn N cf cfi
    * ↑(RGraph-Impl c s t N cf ∧ Graph.is-adj-map c am
      ∧ Network.isMaxFlow c s t (Network.flow-of-cf c cf))
  )
>t

```

**unfolding** *fifo-push-relabel-def*  
**using** *prepareNet-correct*[*of el s t*]  
**by** (*sep-auto simp: ln-rel-def in-br-conv*)

### 7.6.1 Justification of Splitting into Prepare and Run Phase

**definition** *fifo-push-relabel-prepare-impl el s t* ≡ *do* {  
*case* *prepareNet el s t of*  
*None* ⇒ *return None*  
| *Some (c,am,N)* ⇒ *do* {  
*ami* ← *Array.make N am*;  
*cfi* ← *fifo-push-relabel-init-impl c N*;  
*return (Some (N,ami,c,cfi))*  
} }  
}

**theorem** *justify-fifo-push-relabel-prep-run-split*:

```

fifo-push-relabel el s t =
do {
  pr ← fifo-push-relabel-prepare-impl el s t;
  case pr of
    None ⇒ return None
  | Some (N,ami,c,cf) ⇒ do {
    cf ← fifo-push-relabel-run-impl s t N ami cf;
    return (Some (c,ami,N,cf))
  }
}

```

**unfolding** *fifo-push-relabel-def* *fifo-push-relabel-prepare-impl-def*  
*fifo-push-relabel-impl-tab-am-def* *fifo-push-relabel-impl-def*  
**by** (*auto split: option.split*)

## 7.7 Usage Example: Computing Maxflow Value

We implement a function to compute the value of the maximum flow.

```
definition fifo-push-relabel-compute-flow-val el s t  $\equiv$  do {
  r  $\leftarrow$  fifo-push-relabel el s t;
  case r of
    None  $\Rightarrow$  return None
  | Some (c,am,N,cf)  $\Rightarrow$  do {
    v  $\leftarrow$  compute-flow-val-impl s N am cf;
    return (Some v)
  }
}
```

The computed flow value is correct

**theorem** *fifo-push-relabel-compute-flow-val-correct*:

```
<emp>
  fifo-push-relabel-compute-flow-val el s t
< $\lambda$ 
  None  $\Rightarrow$   $\uparrow$ ( $\neg$ ln-invar el  $\vee$   $\neg$ Network (ln- $\alpha$  el) s t)
  | Some v  $\Rightarrow$   $\uparrow$ ( ln-invar el
     $\wedge$  (let c = ln- $\alpha$  el in
      Network c s t  $\wedge$  Network.is-max-flow-val c s t v
    ))
  >t
```

**proof** –

```
{
  fix cf N
  assume RGraph-Impl (ln- $\alpha$  el) s t N cf
  then interpret RGraph (ln- $\alpha$  el) s t cf by (rule RGraph-Impl.axioms)
  have f = flow-of-cf cf unfolding f-def by simp
  } note aux=this
```

**show** *?thesis*

```
unfolding fifo-push-relabel-compute-flow-val-def
by (sep-auto simp: Network.is-max-flow-val-def aux)
```

**qed**

**export-code** *fifo-push-relabel-compute-flow-val* **checking** *SML-imp*

**end**

## 8 Implementation of Relabel-to-Front

**theory** *Relabel-To-Front-Impl*

**imports**

```
Relabel-To-Front
```

*Prpu-Common-Impl*  
**begin**

## 8.1 Basic Operations

**context** *Network-Impl*  
**begin**

### 8.1.1 Neighbor Lists

**definition** *n-init* :: (node ⇒ node list) ⇒ (node ⇒ node list) nres  
**where** *n-init* *am* ≡ return (am( s := [], t := [] ) )

**definition** *n-at-end* :: (node ⇒ node list) ⇒ node ⇒ bool nres  
**where** *n-at-end* *n u* ≡ do {  
 assert (u ∈ V - {s,t});  
 return (n u = [])  
}

**definition** *n-get-hd* :: (node ⇒ node list) ⇒ node ⇒ node nres  
**where** *n-get-hd* *n u* ≡ do {  
 assert (u ∈ V - {s,t} ∧ n u ≠ []);  
 return (hd (n u))  
}

**definition** *n-move-next*  
 :: (node ⇒ node list) ⇒ node ⇒ (node ⇒ node list) nres  
**where** *n-move-next* *n u* ≡ do {  
 assert (u ∈ V - {s,t} ∧ n u ≠ []);  
 return (n (u := tl (n u)))  
}

**definition** *n-reset*  
 :: (node ⇒ node list) ⇒ (node ⇒ node list) ⇒ node  
 ⇒ (node ⇒ node list) nres  
**where** *n-reset* *am n u* ≡ do {  
 assert (u ∈ V - {s,t});  
 return (n (u := am u))  
}

**lemma** *n-init-refine*[*refine2*]:  
**assumes** *AM*: *is-adj-map am*  
**shows** *n-init am*  
 ≤ (spec c. (c, rtf-init-n) ∈ (nat-rel → ⟨nat-rel⟩list-set-rel))

**proof** –  
**have**[*simp*]: *am v = []* **if** *v ∉ V* **for** *v*  
**proof** –  
**from** *that* **have** *adjacent-nodes v = {}*  
**unfolding** *adjacent-nodes-def* **using** *E-ss-VxV* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *am-to-adj-nodes-refine*[*OF AM*]

```

    by (auto simp: list-set-rel-def in-br-conv)
qed
show ?thesis
  unfolding n-init-def rtf-init-n-def
  by (auto
      simp: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps list-set-autoref-empty
          simp: am-to-adj-nodes-refine[OF AM])
qed

```

## 8.2 Refinement to Basic Operations

### 8.2.1 Discharge

**definition** *discharge2*  $am\ x\ cf\ l\ n\ u \equiv do \{$   
 $assert\ (u \in V);$   
 $monadic-WHILEIT\ (\lambda-. True)$   
 $(\lambda((x,cf),l,n). do \{ xu \leftarrow x-get\ x\ u; return\ (xu \neq 0) \} )$   
 $(\lambda((x,cf),l,n). do \{$   
 $at-end \leftarrow n-at-end\ n\ u;$   
 $if\ at-end\ then\ do \{$   
 $l \leftarrow relabel2\ am\ cf\ l\ u;$   
 $n \leftarrow n-reset\ am\ n\ u;$   
 $return\ ((x,cf),l,n)$   
 $\} else\ do \{$   
 $v \leftarrow n-get-hd\ n\ u;$   
 $cfuv \leftarrow cf-get\ cf\ (u,v);$   
 $lu \leftarrow l-get\ l\ u;$   
 $lv \leftarrow l-get\ l\ v;$   
 $if\ (cfuv \neq 0 \wedge lu = lv + 1)\ then\ do \{$   
 $(x,cf) \leftarrow push2\ x\ cf\ (u,v);$   
 $return\ ((x,cf),l,n)$   
 $\} else\ do \{$   
 $n \leftarrow n-move-next\ n\ u;$   
 $return\ ((x,cf),l,n)$   
 $\}$   
 $\}$   
 $\})\ ((x,cf),l,n)$   
 $\}$

**lemma** *discharge-structure-refine-aux:*

**assumes**  $SR: (ni,n) \in nat-rel \rightarrow \langle nat-rel \rangle list-set-rel$

**assumes**  $SU: (ui,u) \in Id$

**assumes**  $fNR: fNi \leq \Downarrow R\ fN$

**assumes**  $UIV: u \in V - \{s,t\}$

**assumes**  $fSR: \bigwedge v\ vi\ vs. \llbracket$

$(vi,v) \in Id; v \in n\ u; ni\ u = v\#vs; (v\#vs,n\ u) \in \langle nat-rel \rangle list-set-rel$

$\rrbracket \implies fSi\ vi \leq \Downarrow R\ (fS\ v)$

**shows**

$( do \{$   
 $at-end \leftarrow n-at-end\ ni\ ui;$

```

    if at-end then fNi
    else do {
      v ← n-get-hd ni ui;
      fSi v
    }
  } ) ≤ ↓R (

do {
  v ← select v. v ∈ n u;
  case v of
    None ⇒ fN
  | Some v ⇒ fS v
}) (is ?lhs ≤ ↓R ?rhs)
unfolding n-at-end-def n-get-hd-def
apply (simp only: nres-monad-laws)
apply (cases ni u)
subgoal
  using fun-relD[OF SR SU] SU UIV fNR
  by (auto simp: list-set-rel-def in-br-conv pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps)

subgoal for v vs
  using fun-relD[OF SR SU] SU UIV
  using fSR[OF IdI[of v], of vs]
  apply (clarsimp
    simp: list-set-rel-def in-br-conv pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps
    split: option.splits)
  by fastforce
done

```

**lemma** *xf-rel-RELATES[refine-dref-RELATES]: RELATES xf-rel*  
**by** (auto simp: RELATES-def)

**lemma** *discharge2-refine[refine]:*  
**assumes** A:  $((x,cf),f) \in \text{xf-rel}$   
**assumes** AM:  $(am, \text{adjacent-nodes}) \in \text{nat-rel} \rightarrow \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$   
**assumes** [simplified, simp]:  $(li, l) \in \text{Id} \quad (ui, u) \in \text{Id}$   
**assumes** NR:  $(ni, n) \in \text{nat-rel} \rightarrow \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$   
**shows** *discharge2 am x cf li ni ui*  
 $\leq \Downarrow(\text{xf-rel} \times_r \text{Id} \times_r (\text{nat-rel} \rightarrow \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel})) (\text{discharge } f \ l \ n \ u)$   
**unfolding** discharge2-def discharge-def  
**apply** (rewrite in monadic-WHILEIT - - □ - vcg-intro-frame)  
**apply** refine-rcg  
**apply** (vc-solve simp: A NR)  
**subgoal by** (simp add: xf-rel-def x-get-def)  
**subgoal for f l n x cf ni**  
**apply** (subst vcg-rem-frame)  
**unfolding** n-reset-def cf-get-def l-get-def n-move-next-def  
**apply** (simp only: nres-monad-laws)  
**apply** (rule discharge-structure-refine-aux; (refine-vcg AM)?; (assumption)?)

```

apply (vc-solve simp: fun-relD fun-relD[OF AM])
subgoal for  $v$  vs unfolding  $xf\text{-rel-def}$   $Graph.E\text{-def}$  by auto
subgoal for  $v$  vs by (auto simp: list-set-rel-def in-br-conv)
done
done

```

### 8.2.2 Initialization of Queue

**lemma**  $V\text{-is-adj-nodes}$ :  $V = \{ v . \text{adjacent-nodes } v \neq \{\} \}$   
**unfolding**  $V\text{-def}$   $\text{adjacent-nodes-def}$  **by auto**

**definition**  $\text{init-CQ}$   $am \equiv \text{do}$  {  
 let  $\text{card}V=0$ ;  
 let  $Q=[]$ ;  
 $\text{nfoldli}$   $[0..<N]$  ( $\lambda\cdot. \text{True}$ ) ( $\lambda v (\text{card}V, Q)$ ).  $\text{do}$  {  
 $\text{assert}$  ( $v < N$ );  
 $\text{in } V \leftarrow \text{am-is-in-}V$   $am$   $v$ ;  
 if  $\text{in } V$  then  $\text{do}$  {  
 let  $\text{card}V = \text{card}V + 1$ ;  
 if  $v \neq s \wedge v \neq t$  then  
 return ( $\text{card}V, v \# Q$ )  
 else  
 return ( $\text{card}V, Q$ )  
 } else  
 return ( $\text{card}V, Q$ )  
 }  
 } ( $\text{card}V, Q$ )  
}

**lemma**  $\text{init-CQ-correct}$ [ $THEN$   $\text{order-trans}$ ,  $\text{refine-vcg}$ ]:  
**assumes**  $AM$ :  $\text{is-adj-map}$   $am$   
**shows**  $\text{init-CQ}$   $am \leq \text{SPEC}$  ( $\lambda(C, Q)$ .  $C = \text{card } V \wedge \text{distinct } Q \wedge \text{set } Q = V - \{s, t\}$ )  
**unfolding**  $\text{init-CQ-def}$   
**apply** ( $\text{refine-vcg}$   
 $\text{nfoldli-rule}$ [**where**  
 $I = \lambda l1 - (C, Q)$ .  
 $C = \text{card } (V \cap \text{set } l1) \wedge \text{distinct } Q \wedge \text{set } Q = (V \cap \text{set } l1) - \{s, t\}$  ]  
 )  
**apply** ( $\text{clarsimp-all}$  simp:  $\text{am-to-adj-nodes-refine}$ [ $OF$   $AM$ ])  
**using**  $V\text{-ss}$  **by** (auto simp:  $\text{upt-eq-lcl-conv}$   $\text{Int-absorb2}$ )

### 8.2.3 Main Algorithm

**definition**  $\text{relabel-to-front2}$   $am \equiv \text{do}$  {  
 ( $\text{card}V, L\text{-right}$ )  $\leftarrow \text{init-CQ}$   $am$ ;  
  
 $\text{xcf} \leftarrow \text{pp-init-xcf2}$   $am$ ;  
 $l \leftarrow l\text{-init}$   $\text{card}V$ ;  
 $n \leftarrow n\text{-init}$   $am$ ;

```

let L-left=[];

((x,cf),l,n,L-left,L-right) ← while_T
  (λ((x,cf),l,n,L-left,L-right). L-right ≠ [])
  (λ((x,cf),l,n,L-left,L-right). do {
    assert (L-right ≠ []);
    let u = hd L-right;
    old-lu ← l-get l u;

    ((x,cf),l,n) ← discharge2 am x cf l n u;

    lu ← l-get l u;
    if (lu ≠ old-lu) then do {
      — Move u to front of l, and restart scanning L. The cost for
      — rev-append is amortized by going to next node in L
      let (L-left,L-right) = ([u],rev-append L-left (tl L-right));
      return ((x,cf),l,n,L-left,L-right)
    } else do {
      — Goto next node in L
      let (L-left,L-right) = (u#L-left, tl L-right);
      return ((x,cf),l,n,L-left,L-right)
    }
  }) (xcf,l,n,L-left,L-right);

return cf
}

```

**lemma** *relabel-to-front2-refine*[refine]:

**assumes** *AM*: *is-adj-map am*

**shows** *relabel-to-front2 am*

≤  $\Downarrow$ (*br (flow-of-cf) (RPreGraph c s t)*) *relabel-to-front*

**proof** –

**define** *s-rel*

```

:: ( - × (
  capacity-impl flow
  × (nat⇒nat)
  × (node⇒node set)
  × node list
  × node list)) set
where s-rel ≡
  xf-rel
  ×r Id
  ×r (nat-rel → ⟨nat-rel⟩list-set-rel)
  ×r br rev (λ-. True)
  ×r Id

```

**have** [*refine-dref-RELATES*]: *RELATES s-rel unfolding RELATES-def ..*

```

{
  fix f l n
  assume neighbor-invar c s t f l n
  then interpret neighbor-invar c s t f l n .
  have G1: flow-of-cf cf = f by (rule fo-rg-inv)
  have G2: RPreGraph c s t cf by (rule is-RPreGraph)
  note G1 G2
} note AUX1=this

have AUXR: do {
  (cardV, L-right) ← init-CQ am;
  xcf ← pp-init-xf2 am;
  l ← l-init cardV;
  n ← n-init am;
  Fi L-right xcf l n
}
≤ ↓R (do {
  L-right ← spec l. distinct l ∧ set l = V - {s, t};
  F L-right
})

if ∧L-right xcf n.
[[ (xcf,pp-init-f)∈xf-rel; (n,rtf-init-n) ∈ nat-rel → ⟨nat-rel⟩list-set-rel ]]
⇒ Fi L-right xcf pp-init-l n ≤ ↓R (F L-right)
for Fi F R
  unfolding l-init-def
  apply (rule refine2specI)
  supply pp-init-xf2-refine
  [OF AM, unfolded conc-fun-RETURN, THEN order-trans, refine-vcg]
  supply n-init-refine[OF AM, THEN order-trans, refine-vcg]
  apply (refine-vcg AM V-ss)
  apply clarsimp
  subgoal for L-right x cf n
    using that[of (x,cf) n L-right]
    unfolding pp-init-l-def
    by (clarsimp simp: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps; meson)
  done
show ?thesis
  unfolding relabel-to-front2-def relabel-to-front-def Let-def l-get-def
  apply (simp only: nres-monad-laws)
  apply (rule AUXR)
  apply (refine-rcg)
  apply refine-dref-type
  unfolding s-rel-def
  apply (vc-solve
    simp: in-br-conv rev-append-eq xf-rel-def AUX1 fun-relD
    simp: am-to-adj-nodes-refine[OF AM])
  done

```

qed

### 8.3 Refinement to Efficient Data Structures

context includes *Network-Impl-Sepref-Register*

begin

sepref-register *n-init*  
sepref-register *n-at-end*  
sepref-register *n-get-hd*  
sepref-register *n-move-next*  
sepref-register *n-reset*  
sepref-register *discharge2*  
sepref-register *init-CQ*  
sepref-register *relabel-to-front2*

end

#### 8.3.1 Neighbor Lists by Array of Lists

definition *n-assn*  $\equiv$  *is-nf* *N* ( $[]::\text{nat list}$ )

definition (in  $-$ ) *n-init-impl* *s t am*  $\equiv$  do {  
  *n*  $\leftarrow$  *array-copy* *am*;  
  *n*  $\leftarrow$  *Array.upd* *s* [] *n*;  
  *n*  $\leftarrow$  *Array.upd* *t* [] *n*;  
  return *n*  
}

lemma [*sepref-fr-rules*]:

(*n-init-impl* *s t*, *PR-CONST* *n-init*)  $\in$  *am-assn*<sup>*k*</sup>  $\rightarrow_a$  *n-assn*

apply *sepref-to-hoare*

unfolding *am-assn-def* *n-assn-def* *n-init-impl-def* *n-init-def*

by (*sep-auto*)

definition (in  $-$ ) *n-at-end-impl* *n u*  $\equiv$  do {  
  *nu*  $\leftarrow$  *Array.nth* *n* *u*;  
  return (*is-Nil* *nu*)  
}

lemma [*sepref-fr-rules*]:

(*uncurry* *n-at-end-impl*, *uncurry* (*PR-CONST* *n-at-end*))

$\in$  *n-assn*<sup>*k*</sup>  $\ast_a$  *node-assn*<sup>*k*</sup>  $\rightarrow_a$  *bool-assn*

apply *sepref-to-hoare* unfolding *n-at-end-impl-def* *n-at-end-def* *n-assn-def*

by (*sep-auto* *simp*: *refine-pw-simps* *split*: *list.split*)

definition (in  $-$ ) *n-get-hd-impl* *n u*  $\equiv$  do {  
  *nu*  $\leftarrow$  *Array.nth* *n* *u*;  
  return (*hd* *nu*)  
}

lemma [*sepref-fr-rules*]:

(*uncurry* *n-get-hd-impl*, *uncurry* (*PR-CONST* *n-get-hd*))

$\in n\text{-assn}^k *_a \text{node-assn}^k \rightarrow_a \text{node-assn}$   
**apply** *sepref-to-hoare* **unfolding** *n-get-hd-impl-def n-get-hd-def n-assn-def*  
**by** (*sepf-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

**definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *n-move-next-impl*  $n\ u \equiv \text{do}$  {  
 $nu \leftarrow \text{Array.nth } n\ u$ ;  
 $n \leftarrow \text{Array.upd } u\ (\text{tl } nu)\ n$ ;  
 $\text{return } n$   
}

**lemma** [*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
(*uncurry n-move-next-impl, uncurry (PR-CONST n-move-next)*)  
 $\in n\text{-assn}^d *_a \text{node-assn}^k \rightarrow_a n\text{-assn}$   
**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *n-move-next-impl-def n-move-next-def n-assn-def*  
**by** (*sepf-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

**definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *n-reset-impl*  $am\ n\ u \equiv \text{do}$  {  
 $nu \leftarrow \text{Array.nth } am\ u$ ;  
 $n \leftarrow \text{Array.upd } u\ nu\ n$ ;  
 $\text{return } n$   
}

**lemma** [*sepref-fr-rules*]:  
(*uncurry2 n-reset-impl, uncurry2 (PR-CONST n-reset)*)  
 $\in am\text{-assn}^k *_a n\text{-assn}^d *_a \text{node-assn}^k \rightarrow_a n\text{-assn}$   
**apply** *sepref-to-hoare*  
**unfolding** *n-reset-impl-def n-reset-def n-assn-def am-assn-def*  
**by** (*sepf-auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

### 8.3.2 Discharge

**sepref-thm** *discharge-impl* **is** *uncurry5 (PR-CONST discharge2)*  
 $:: am\text{-assn}^k *_a x\text{-assn}^d *_a cf\text{-assn}^d *_a l\text{-assn}^d *_a n\text{-assn}^d *_a \text{node-assn}^k$   
 $\rightarrow_a (x\text{-assn} \times_a cf\text{-assn}) \times_a l\text{-assn} \times_a n\text{-assn}$   
**unfolding** *discharge2-def PR-CONST-def*  
**by** *sepref*

**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *discharge-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.discharge-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*uncurry5 ?f,-*) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *discharge-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

### 8.3.3 Initialization of Queue

**sepref-thm** *init-CQ-impl* **is** (*PR-CONST init-CQ*)  
 $:: am\text{-assn}^k \rightarrow_a \text{nat-assn} \times_a \text{list-assn} \text{nat-assn}$   
**unfolding** *init-CQ-def PR-CONST-def*  
**apply** (*rewrite HOL-list.fold-custom-empty*)  
**by** *sepref*

**concrete-definition** (**in**  $-$ ) *init-CQ-impl*  
**uses** *Network-Impl.init-CQ-impl.refine-raw* **is** (*?f,-*) $\in-$   
**lemmas** [*sepref-fr-rules*] = *init-CQ-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]*

### 8.3.4 Main Algorithm

```

sepref-thm relabel-to-front-impl is
  (PR-CONST relabel-to-front2) :: am-assnk →a cf-assn
  unfolding relabel-to-front2-def PR-CONST-def
  supply [[goals-limit = 1]]
  apply (rewrite in Let [] - HOL-list.fold-custom-empty)
  apply (rewrite in [-] HOL-list.fold-custom-empty)
  by sepref
concrete-definition (in -) relabel-to-front-impl
  uses Network-Impl.relabel-to-front-impl.refine-raw is (?f,-)∈-
lemmas [sepref-fr-rules] = relabel-to-front-impl.refine[OF Network-Impl-axioms]

end — Network Implementation Locale

export-code relabel-to-front-impl checking SML-imp

```

## 8.4 Combination with Network Checker and Correctness

**context** *Network-Impl* **begin**

```

theorem relabel-to-front-impl-correct[sep-heap-rules]:
  assumes AM: is-adj-map am
  shows
    <am-assn am ami>
    relabel-to-front-impl c s t N ami
    <λcfi. ∃A cf. cf-assn cf cfi
      * ↑(isMaxFlow (flow-of-cf cf) ∧ RGraph-Impl c s t N cf)>t

```

**proof** —

```

note relabel-to-front2-refine[OF AM]
also note relabel-to-front-correct
finally have R1:
  relabel-to-front2 am
  ≤ ↓ (br flow-of-cf (RPreGraph c s t)) (SPEC isMaxFlow) .

```

**have** [*simp*]: *nofail (↓R (RES X))* **for** *R X* **by** (*auto simp: refine-pw-simps*)

```

note R2 = relabel-to-front-impl.refine[
  OF Network-Impl-axioms, to-hnr, unfolded autoref-tag-defs]
note R3 = hn-refine-ref[OF R1 R2, of ami]
note R4 = R3[unfolded hn-ctxt-def pure-def, THEN hn-refined, simplified]

```

```

note RGII = rgraph-and-network-impl-imp-rgraph-impl[OF
  RPreGraph.maxflow-imp-rgraph
  Network-Impl-axioms
  ]

```

**show** *?thesis*

```

by (sep-auto heap: R4 simp: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps in-br-conv RGII)
qed

```

**end**

**definition** *relabel-to-front-impl-tab-am*  $c\ s\ t\ N\ am \equiv do \{$   
   $ami \leftarrow Array.make\ N\ am;$  — TODO/DUP: Called *init-ps* in Edmonds-Karp  
  impl  
  *relabel-to-front-impl*  $c\ s\ t\ N\ ami$   
}

**theorem** *relabel-to-front-impl-tab-am-correct*[*sep-heap-rules*]:

**assumes** *NW*: *Network*  $c\ s\ t$

**assumes** *VN*: *Graph.V*  $c \subseteq \{0..<N\}$

**assumes** *ABS-PS*: *Graph.is-adj-map*  $c\ am$

**shows**

$\langle emp \rangle$

*relabel-to-front-impl-tab-am*  $c\ s\ t\ N\ am$

$\langle \lambda cf. \exists_A cf.$

*asmtx-assn*  $N\ id-assn\ cf\ cfi$

$* \uparrow (Network.isMaxFlow\ c\ s\ t\ (Network.flow-of-cf\ c\ cf)$

$\wedge RGraph-Impl\ c\ s\ t\ N\ cf$

$\rangle_{>t}$

**proof** –

**interpret** *Network*  $c\ s\ t$  **by** *fact*

**interpret** *Network-Impl*  $c\ s\ t\ N$  **using** *VN* **by** *unfold-locales*

**from** *ABS-PS* **have** [*simp*]:  $am\ u = []$  **if**  $u \geq N$  **for**  $u$

**unfolding** *is-adj-map-def*

**using** *E-ss-VxV* *VN* **that**

**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $u \notin V$ )

**by** (*auto simp del: inV-less-N*)

**show** *?thesis*

**unfolding** *relabel-to-front-impl-tab-am-def*

**apply** *vcg*

**apply** (*rule*

*Hoare-Triple.cons-rule*[*OF* - - *relabel-to-front-impl-correct*[*OF* *ABS-PS*]])

**subgoal unfolding** *am-assn-def is-nf-def* **by** *sep-auto*

**subgoal unfolding** *cf-assn-def* **by** *sep-auto*

**done**

**qed**

**definition** *relabel-to-front*  $el\ s\ t \equiv do \{$

*case prepareNet*  $el\ s\ t\ of$

$None \Rightarrow return\ None$

  |  $Some\ (c,am,N) \Rightarrow do \{$

$cf \leftarrow relabel-to-front-impl-tab-am\ c\ s\ t\ N\ am;$

$return\ (Some\ (c,am,N,cf))$

  }

}

**export-code** *relabel-to-front* **checking** *SML-imp*

Main correctness statement:

- If *relabel-to-front* returns *None*, the edge list was invalid or described an invalid network.
- If it returns *Some (c,am,N,cfi)*, then the edge list is valid and describes a valid network. Moreover, *cfi* is an integer square matrix of dimension *N*, which describes a valid residual graph in the network, whose corresponding flow is maximal. Finally, *am* is a valid adjacency map of the graph, and the nodes of the graph are integers less than *N*.

**theorem** *relabel-to-front-correct*:

```

<emp>
relabel-to-front el s t
<λ
  None ⇒ ↑(¬ln-invar el ∨ ¬Network (ln-α el) s t)
| Some (c,am,N,cfi) ⇒
  ↑(c = ln-α el ∧ ln-invar el)
  * (∃A cf. asmtx-assn N int-assn cf cfi
    * ↑(RGraph-Impl c s t N cf
      ∧ Network.isMaxFlow c s t (Network.flow-of-cf c cf)))
  * ↑(Graph.is-adj-map c am)
>t

```

```

unfolding relabel-to-front-def
using prepareNet-correct[of el s t]
by (sep-auto simp: ln-rel-def in-br-conv)

```

**end**

## 9 Conclusion

We have presented a verification of two push-relabel algorithms for solving the maximum flow problem. Starting with a generic push-relabel algorithm, we have used stepwise refinement techniques to derive the relabel-to-front and FIFO push-relabel algorithms. Further refinement yields verified efficient imperative implementations of the algorithms.

## References

- [1] R.-J. Back. *On the correctness of refinement steps in program development*. PhD thesis, Department of Computer Science, University of Helsinki, 1978.

- [2] R.-J. Back and J. von Wright. *Refinement Calculus — A Systematic Introduction*. Springer, 1998.
- [3] B. V. Cherkassky and A. V. Goldberg. On implementing the push—relabel method for the maximum flow problem. *Algorithmica*, 19(4):390–410, 1997.
- [4] T. H. Cormen, C. E. Leiserson, R. L. Rivest, and C. Stein. *Introduction to Algorithms, Third Edition*. The MIT Press, 3rd edition, 2009.
- [5] A. V. Goldberg and R. E. Tarjan. A new approach to the maximum-flow problem. *J. ACM*, 35(4), Oct. 1988.
- [6] P. Lammich and S. R. Sefidgar. Formalizing the edmonds-karp algorithm. In *Interactive Theorem Proving*. Springer, 2016. to appear.
- [7] P. Lammich and S. R. Sefidgar. Formalizing the edmonds-karp algorithm. *Archive of Formal Proofs*, Aug. 2016. [http://isa-afp.org/entries/EdmondsKarp\\_Maxflow.shtml](http://isa-afp.org/entries/EdmondsKarp_Maxflow.shtml), Formal proof development.
- [8] G. Lee. Correctness of ford-fulkersons maximum flow algorithm1. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(2):305–314, 2005.
- [9] N. Wirth. Program development by stepwise refinement. *Commun. ACM*, 14(4), Apr. 1971.